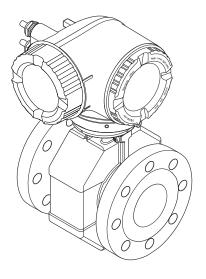
Valid as of version 01.01.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

# Operating Instructions Proline Promag P 300 PROFINET

Electromagnetic flowmeter





- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

1	About this document	6	6	Installation	21
l.1 l.2	Document function	. 6 6 6	6.1	Installation conditions	21 23
	<ul><li>1.2.4 Tool symbols</li></ul>	7	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	26 26
L.3	1.2.6 Symbols in graphics	. 7 8		<ul> <li>6.2.3 Mounting the sensor</li></ul>	26 30
	1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8	6.3	Post-installation check	32
L.4	Registered trademarks		7	Electrical connection	33
2	Safety instructions	9	7.1	Connection conditions	
2.1	Requirements for the personnel			7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable	33
2.2 2.3	Designated use			7.1.4 Device plugs available	36
2.4 2.5	1 3	10 10		<ul><li>7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug</li><li>7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device</li></ul>	36 36
2.6 2.7		11 11	7.2	Connecting the measuring device 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter	
	2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write	11		7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network	41
	2.7.2 Protecting access via a password	11 12		7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	43
	2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-	13	7.3	Ensuring potential equalization	43 43
	•			7.3.2 Connection example, standard	
<b>3</b> 3.1	Product description			scenario	
,,1	-	11	7.4	situations	45
ł	Incoming acceptance and product	1 6	7.5	7.4.1 Connection examples	
4.1 4.2		<b>15</b> 15 15	7.6	<ul><li>7.5.1 Setting the device name</li></ul>	49 50
1.2	<ul><li>4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate</li></ul>	16 17	7.6 7.7	Ensuring the degree of protection Post-connection check	
	4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device	18	8	Operation options	52
5	Storage and transport	19	8.1 8.2	Overview of operation options Structure and function of the operating	52
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions	19 19	0.2	menu	53 53 54
	lugs	19 20	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	55
5.3	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift Packaging disposal			8.3.1 Operational display	

	8.3.5 8.3.6 8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	60 62 62		10.5.10 Configuring the relay output 10.5.11 Configuring the local display 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off	108 111
	8.3.8 8.3.9	Calling up help text	63 63	10.6	10.5.13 Configuring empty pipe detection Advanced settings	113 114
	8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	64	10.0	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code	115
	8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access	64		10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer	
	8.3.12	code			10.6.4 Carrying out additional display	
3.4	Access	lock	65		configurations	
			65		10.6.6 WLAN configuration	
	8.4.1 8.4.2	3	65 66		<ul><li>10.6.7 Configuration management</li><li>10.6.8 Using parameters for device</li></ul>	124
	8.4.3	3	67		administration	125
	8.4.4		69	10.7	Simulation	127
	8.4.5		70	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized	
	8.4.6	Disabling the Web server			access	130
) F	8.4.7	Logging out	71		10.8.1 Write protection via access code	130
3.5		to the operating menu via the	72		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	121
	8.5.1	ng tool	72 72		switch	131
	8.5.2	FieldCare	75 75		•	100
	8.5.3		76	11	Operation	133
	0.5.5	Devicedure	, 0	11.1	Reading the device locking status $\dots$	
9	Syctor	n integration	70		Adjusting the operating language	
	-				Configuring the display	
9.1		w of device description files		11.4	Reading measured values	
	9.1.1	Current version data for the device	- 1		11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu	
<b>.</b> .	9.1.2	Operating tools			11.4.2 Totalizer	
9.2	9.2.1	master file (GSD)	70		11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	135 137
	9.4.1		79	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
9.3	Cyclic d	• •	80	11.7	conditions	
,,,	9.3.1		80	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	139
	9.3.2		80		11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control	
	9.3.3	-	86		Totalizer" parameter	139
	9.3.4		87		11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all	
	9.3.5	Startup configuration	87		totalizers" parameter	140
9.4	System	redundancy S2	88	11.7	Showing data logging	140
10	Comm	nissioning	89	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	144
10.1			89		General troubleshooting	144
10.2		5	89	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	
10.3		3	89		diodes	146
10.4		the operating language		10.0	12.2.1 Transmitter	
10.5	_	9	90	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	
		3 3	91 91		12.3.1 Diagnostic message	148 150
		Setting the system units Displaying the communication	71	12.4	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the Web browser .	150
	10.5.5		93	12.4	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	150
	10.5.4	Selecting and setting the medium	94		12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	151
		Displaying the I/O configuration	94	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
		Configuring the current input	95		DeviceCare	151
			96		12.5.1 Diagnostic options	151
	10.5.8	Configuring the current output	97		12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	152
				12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	153
			.00		12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	153

12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	156 156 159 168
	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	176
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	180
12.9 12.10	Diagnostic list	180 181
12.10	Event logbook	181
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	182
	12.10.3 Overview of information events	182
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	183
	12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset"	
	parameter	183
	Device information	184
12.13	Firmware history	185
13	Maintenance	186
13.1	Maintenance tasks	186
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	186
	13.1.2 Interior cleaning	186
	13.1.3 Replacing seals	186
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	186
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	186
14	Repair	187
14.1	General notes	187
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	187
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	187
14.2	Spare parts	187
14.3	Endress+Hauser services	187
14.4	Return	187
14.5	Disposal	187 187
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	188
	11.5.2 Disposing of the incusuming device	100
15	Accessories	189
15.1	Device-specific accessories	189
	15.1.1 For the transmitter	189
450	15.1.2 For the sensor	190
15.2 15.3	Communication-specific accessories	190
15.3 15.4	Service-specific accessories	190 191
17.4	System components	191
16	Technical data	192
16.1	Application	192
16.2	Function and system design	192
16.3	Input	192
16.4	Output	196
16.5 16.6	Power supply	201 202
16.7	Installation	202
16.8	Environment	203
16.9	Process	204
	Mechanical construction	206
16.11	Human interface	210

Index	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	220
16.15	Supplementary documentation	217
16.14	Accessories	217
16.13	Application packages	216
16.12	Certificates and approvals	214

# 1 About this document

# 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols

# 1.2.1 Safety symbols

## **⚠** DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **▲** WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

# **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

# 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
===	Direct current	
~	Alternating current	
$\overline{}$	Direct current and alternating current	
=	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.	
	Protective Earth (PE) A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	
	The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device:  Inner ground terminal: Connects the protectiv earth to the mains supply.  Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.	

# 1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
<b></b>	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
•	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
<u>-</u>	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.

# 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
Flat blade screwdriver		
06	Allen key	
Ó	Open-ended wrench	

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
<b>✓</b>	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
<b>✓ ✓</b>	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ţ <u>i</u>	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
<b>&gt;</b>	Notice or individual step to be observed.
1., 2., 3	Series of steps.
L-	Result of a step.
?	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

# 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≋➡	Flow direction

# 1.3 Documentation

- For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:
  - *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
  - *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate
- Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  $\Rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 217$

## 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	Planning aid for your device  The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1 The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.
	<ul> <li>Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>Storage and transport</li> <li>Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).
	<ul> <li>Product description</li> <li>Installation</li> <li>Electrical connection</li> <li>Operation options</li> <li>System integration</li> <li>Commissioning</li> <li>Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

# 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

# 1.4 Registered trademarks

# **PROFINET®**

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization, Karlsruhe, Germany

# 2 Safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

# 2.2 Designated use

# Application and media

The measuring device described in these Brief Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu$ S/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ► Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation.  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 8$
- ► Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

## Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

# **A** WARNING

# Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

# **NOTICE**

#### Verification for borderline cases:

► For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### Residual risks

# **A** WARNING

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

► For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

# 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

► Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

# Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

## Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

# 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

# 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\Rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{=} 11$	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server→ 🗎 12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🖺 13	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

# 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

# 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
  - Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
  - The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
  - When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

## User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \square$  130).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

# WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 73$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter  $(\rightarrow \implies 124)$ .

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

## General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section → 🖺 130

# 2.7.3 Access via Web server

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

# 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

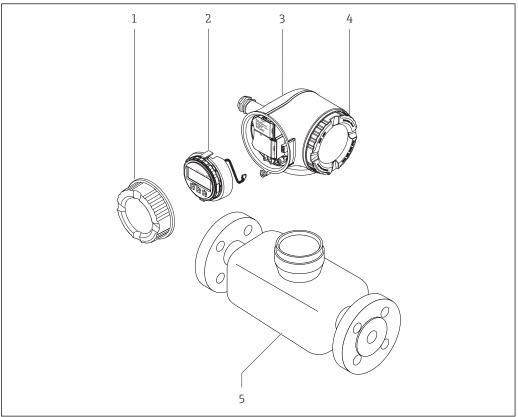
# 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

# 3.1 Product design



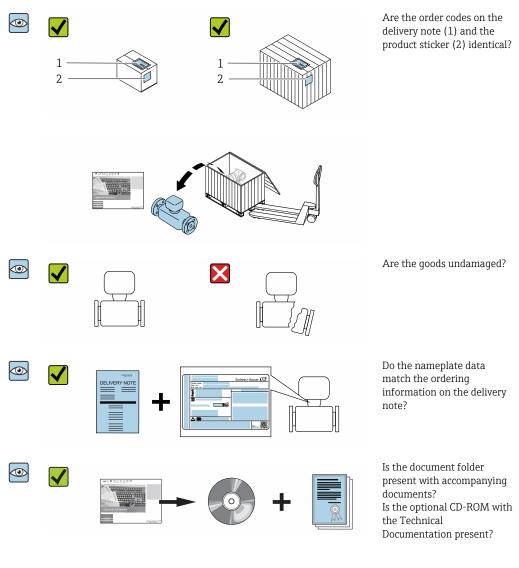
A00295

 $\blacksquare$  1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance



[ ■ If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

# 4.2 Product identification

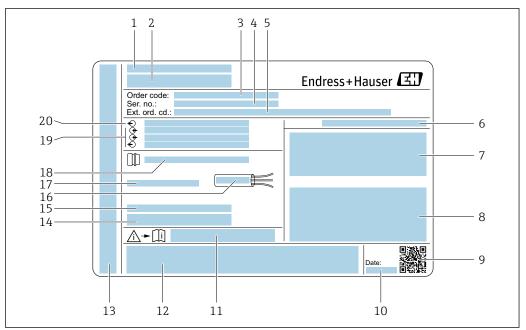
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 🖺 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 🖺 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

# 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

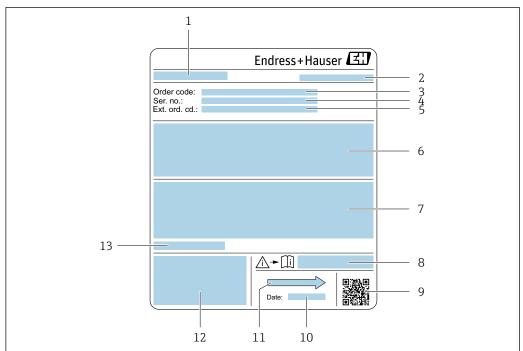


A00291

## ■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

# 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029205

## ■ 3 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; fluid temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Flow direction
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

# 🚹 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

# Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

# 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
Δ	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
[ji	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

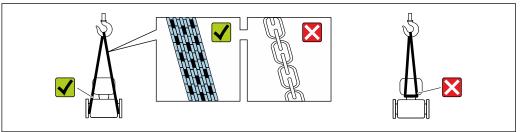
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the lining.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature → 🗎 203

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A002925

Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

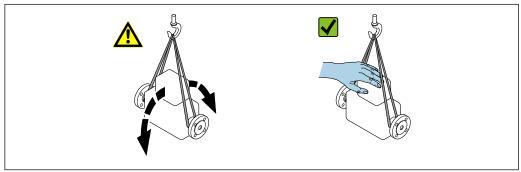
# 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

# **A** WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A002921

# 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

# **A** CAUTION

# Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

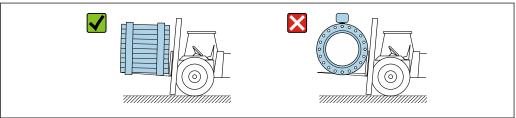
# 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

# **A** CAUTION

# Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- ► If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- ▶ This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



A0029319

# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
   Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material

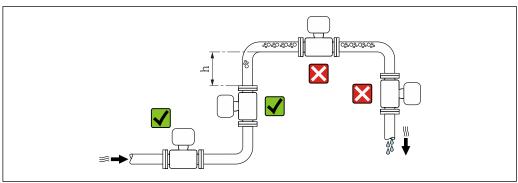
Paper pads

#### 6 Installation

#### 6.1 **Installation conditions**

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

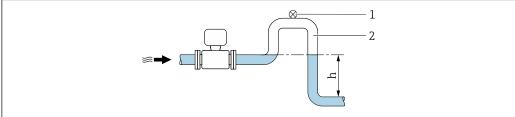
# Mounting location



Preferably install the sensor in an ascending pipe, and ensure a sufficient distance to the next pipe elbow:  $h \ge 2 \times DN$ 

# Installation in down pipes

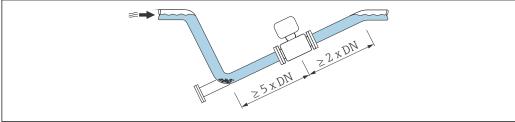
Install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the sensor in down pipes whose length h  $\geq$  5 m (16.4 ft). This precaution is to avoid low pressure and the consequent risk of damage to the measuring tube. This measure also prevents the system losing prime.



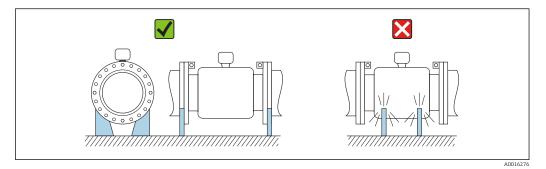
- € 4 Installation in a down pipe
- Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- Length of down pipe

# Installation in partially filled pipes

A partially filled pipe with a gradient necessitates a drain-type configuration.



# For heavy sensors $DN \ge 350 (14")$



## Orientation

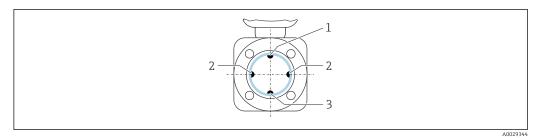
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	Recommendation	
A	Vertical orientation	A0015991	
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	<b>√ √</b> 1)
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	2) 3) 2 4)
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	×

- Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics module from overheating in the case of a sharp rise in temperature (e.g. CIP or SIP processes), install the device with the transmitter component pointing downwards.
- 4) With the empty pipe detection function switched on: empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.

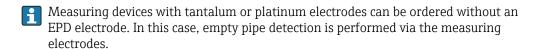
# Horizontal

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the two measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as
  otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually
  respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



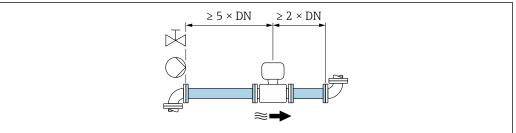
EPD electrode for empty pipe detection

- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection
- 3 Reference electrode for potential equalization



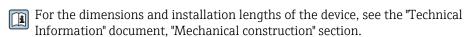
# Inlet and outlet runs

If possible, install the sensor upstream from fittings such as valves, T-pieces or elbows. Observe the following inlet and outlet runs to comply with accuracy specifications:



A0028997

## Installation dimensions



# 6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

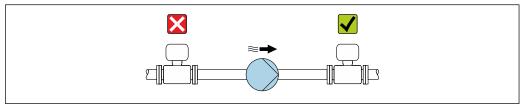
# Ambient temperature range

Transmitter	Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)
Local display	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.
Sensor	<ul> <li>Process connection material, carbon steel:         <ul> <li>10 to +60 °C (+14 to +140 °F)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Process connection material, stainless steel:         <ul> <li>40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Liner	Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner .

# If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

# System pressure

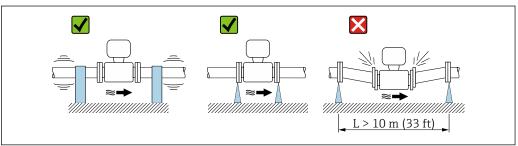


A0028777

Never install the sensor on the pump suction side in order to avoid the risk of low pressure, and thus damage to the liner.

- Furthermore, install pulse dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.
- Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum
  - Information on the shock resistance of the measuring system
  - Information on the vibration resistance of the measuring system

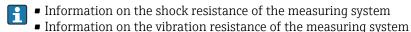
#### **Vibrations**



A002900

 $\blacksquare$  5 Measures to prevent vibration of the device

In the event of very strong vibrations, the pipe and sensor must be supported and fixed.



# Thermal insulation

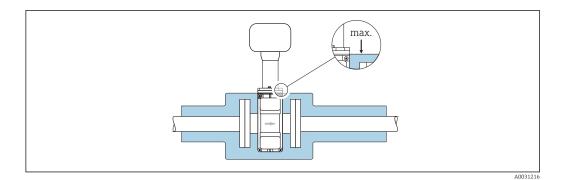
If process fluids are very hot, it is necessary to insulate pipes in order to reduce energy loss and to prevent individuals from accidentally coming into contact with hot pipes. Please observe the applicable standards and quidelines for insulating pipes.

- A housing support/an extended neck is used for heat dissipation:
  - Devices with the order code for "Lining", option **B** "PFA high-temperature" always come with a housing support.
  - In the case of all other devices, a housing support can be ordered via the order code for "Sensor option", option **CG** "Sensor extended neck".

# **A** WARNING

# Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

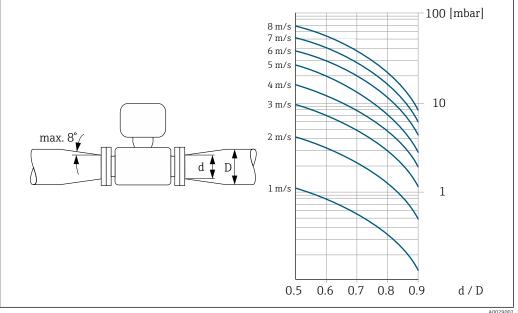
► The housing support is used for heat dissipation and must be completely free (i.e. uncovered). At the very maximum, the sensor insulation may extend as far as the upper edge of the two sensor half-shells.



**Adapters** 

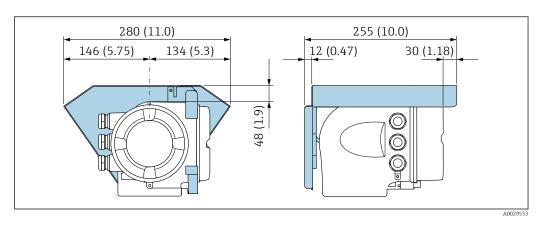
Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.

- The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water.
- 1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D.
- 2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.



# **6.1.3** Special mounting instructions

#### Protective cover



# 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

# 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

# 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

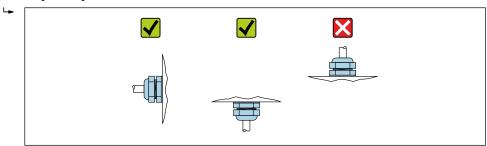
# 6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

# **WARNING**

# Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- ► Install the gaskets correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.
- 3. If using ground disks, comply with the Installation Instructions provided.
- 4. Observe required screw tightening torques  $\rightarrow \triangleq 27$ .

5. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



Mounting the seals

# **A** CAUTION

An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube! Risk of measuring signal short circuit.

▶ Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite.

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- 1. For DIN flanges: only use seals according to DIN EN 1514-1.
- 2. For "PFA" liner: generally additional seals are **not** required.
- 3. For "PTFE" liner: generally additional seals are **not** required.

# Mounting the ground cable/ground disks

Comply with the information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables/ground disks .

# Screw tightening torques

Please note the following:

- The screw tightening torques listed below apply only to lubricated threads and to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.
- Tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- Nominal screw tightening torques → 🖺 30

Maximum screw tightening torques

Maximum screw tightening torques for EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)

Nominal diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Flange thickness	Max. screw tig	<i>-</i>
[mm]	[bar]	[mm]	[mm]	PTFE	PFA
15	PN 40	4 × M12	16	11	-
25	PN 40	4 × M12	18	26	20
32	PN 40	4 × M16	18	41	35
40	PN 40	4 × M16	18	52	47
50	PN 40	4 × M16	20	65	59
65 <sup>1)</sup>	PN 16	8 × M16	18	43	40
65	PN 40	8 × M16	22	43	40
80	PN 16	8 × M16	20	53	48
80	PN 40	8 × M16	24	53	48

Nominal diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Flange thickness		htening torque m]
[mm]	[bar]	[mm]	[mm]	PTFE	PFA
100	PN 16	8 × M16	20	57	51
100	PN 40	8 × M20	24	78	70
125	PN 16	8 × M16	22	75	67
125	PN 40	8 × M24	26	111	99
150	PN 16	8 × M20	22	99	85
150	PN 40	8 × M24	28	136	120
200	PN 10	8 × M20	24	141	101
200	PN 16	12 × M20	24	94	67
200	PN 25	12 × M24	30	138	105
250	PN 10	12 × M20	26	110	-
250	PN 16	12 × M24	26	131	-
250	PN 25	12 × M27	32	200	-
300	PN 10	12 × M20	26	125	-
300	PN 16	12 × M24	28	179	-
300	PN 25	16 × M27	34	204	-
350	PN 10	16 × M20	26	188	-
350	PN 16	16 × M24	30	254	-
350	PN 25	16 × M30	38	380	-
400	PN 10	16 × M24	26	260	-
400	PN 16	16 × M27	32	330	-
400	PN 25	16 × M33	40	488	-
450	PN 10	20 × M24	28	235	-
450	PN 16	20 × M27	40	300	-
450	PN 25	20 × M33	46	385	-
500	PN 10	20 × M24	28	265	-
500	PN 16	20 × M30	34	448	-
500	PN 25	20 × M33	48	533	-
600	PN 10	20 × M27	28	345	-
600	PN 16	20 × M33	36	658	-
600	PN 25	20 × M36	58	731	_

<sup>1)</sup> Sizing as per EN 1092-1 (not DIN 2501)

# Screw tightening torques for ASME B16.5, Class 150/300

Nominal	diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Max. screw tighte ([lbf	ning torque [Nm] ·ft])
[mm]	[in]	[psi]	[in]	PTFE	PFA
15	1/2	Class 150	4 × ½	6 (4)	- (-)
15	1/2	Class 300	4 × ½	6 (4)	- (-)
25	1	Class 150	4 × ½	11 (8)	10 (7)
25	1	Class 300	4 × 5/8	14 (10)	12 (9)
40	1 ½	Class 150	4 × ½	24 (18)	21 (15)

Nominal	diameter	Pressure rating	ssure rating Screws M		ening torque [Nm] ·ft])
[mm]	[in]	[psi]	[in]	PTFE	PFA
40	1 ½	Class 300	4 × ¾	34 (25)	31 (23)
50	2	Class 150	4 × 5/8	47 (35)	44 (32)
50	2	Class 300	8 × 5/8	23 (17)	22 (16)
80	3	Class 150	4 × 5/8	79 (58)	67 (49)
80	3	Class 300	8 × ¾	47 (35)	42 (31)
100	4	Class 150	8 × 5/8	56 (41)	50 (37)
100	4	Class 300	8 × ¾	67 (49)	59 (44)
150	6	Class 150	8 × ¾	106 (78)	86 (63)
150	6	Class 300	12 × ¾	73 (54)	67 (49)
200	8	Class 150	8 × ¾	143 (105)	109 (80)
250	10	Class 150	12 × 7/8	135 (100)	- (-)
300	12	Class 150	12 × 7/8	178 (131)	- (-)
350	14	Class 150	12 × 1	260 (192)	- (-)
400	16	Class 150	16 × 1	246 (181)	- (-)
450	18	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8	371 (274)	- (-)
500	20	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8	341 (252)	- (-)
600	24	Class 150	20 × 1 1/4	477 (352)	- (-)

# Maximum screw tightening torques for JIS B2220

Nominal diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Max. screw tighte	ening torque [Nm]
[mm]	[bar]	[mm]	PTFE	PFA
25	10K	4 × M16	32	27
	20K	4 × M16	32	27
32	10K	4 × M16	38	-
	20K	4 × M16	38	_
40	10K	4 × M16	41	37
	20K	4 × M16	41	37
50	10K	4 × M16	54	46
	20K	8 × M16	27	23
65	10K	4 × M16	74	63
	20K	8 × M16	37	31
80	10K	8 × M16	38	32
	20K	8 × M20	57	46
100	10K	8 × M16	47	38
	20K	8 × M20	75	58
125	10K	8 × M20	80	66
	20K	8 × M22	121	103
150	10K	8 × M20	99	81
	20K	12 × M22	108	72
200	10K	12 × M20	82	54
	20K	12 × M22	121	88

Nominal diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Max. screw tighte	ning torque [Nm]
[mm]	[bar]	[mm]	PTFE	PFA
250	10K	12 × M22	133	-
	20K	12 × M24	212	-
300	10K	16 × M22	99	-
	20K	16 × M24	183	-

Screw tightening torques for AS 2129, Table E

Nominal diameter	Screws	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]
[mm]	[mm]	PTFE
25	4 × M12	21
50	4 × M16	42

Screw tightening torques for AS 4087, PN 16

Nominal diameter	Screws	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]
[mm]	[mm]	PTFE
50	4 × M16	42

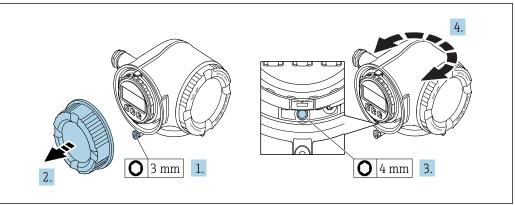
Nominal screw tightening torques

Nominal screw tightening torques for JIS B2220

Nominal diameter	Pressure rating	Screws	Nom. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
[mm]	[bar]	[mm]	HG	PUR
350	10K	16 × M22	109	109
	20K	16 × M30×3	217	217
400	10K	16 × M24	163	163
	20K	16 × M30×3	258	258
450	10K	16 × M24	155	155
	20K	16 × M30×3	272	272
500	10K	16 × M24	183	183
	20K	16 × M30×3	315	315
600	10K	16 × M30	235	235
	20K	16 × M36×3	381	381

# 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

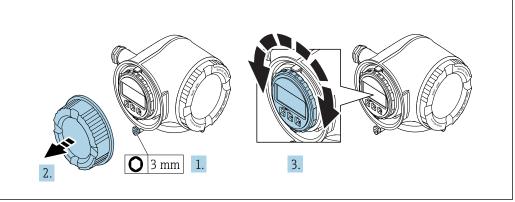


A0029993

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Release the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?		
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications?  For example:  Process temperature  Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)  Ambient temperature  Measuring range		
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected?  According to sensor type  According to medium temperature  According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)		
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $?$	0	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?		
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?		
Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque?		

#### 7 **Electrical connection**

# NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

#### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

## **Electrical safety**

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

# Protective ground cable

Cable  $\geq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ (14 AWG)}$ 

The grounding impedance must be less than 1  $\Omega$ .

# Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

# Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

## Signal cable

**PROFINET** 

Standard IEC 61156-6 specifies CAT 5 as the minimum category for a cable used for PROFINET. CAT 5e and CAT 6 are recommended.



For more information on planning and installing PROFINET networks, see: "PROFINET Cabling and Interconnection Technology", Guideline for PROFINET

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

Cable glands supplied:

 $M20 \times 1.5$  with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)

Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
 Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

# Requirements for the connecting cable – Remote display and operating module $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DKX001}}$

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M
  and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)	
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2	
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	≤200 pF/m	
L/R	≤24 μH/Ω	
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)	
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable an move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)	

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max.

300 m (1000 ft)) for the following order option:

Order code for DKX001: Order code  $\bf 040$  for "Cable", option  $\bf 1$  "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

Standard cable	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu$ H/ $\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table	

Cross-section	Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)		
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)		
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)		
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)		
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)		

# 7.1.3 Terminal assignment

## Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	voltage	Input/output 1	Input/o	utput 2	Input/o	output 3
1 (+)	2 (-)	PROFINET (RJ45 connector)	24 (+) Device-specia	25 (–) fic terminal as termina	5	23 (-) esive label in

# 7.1.4 Device plugs available

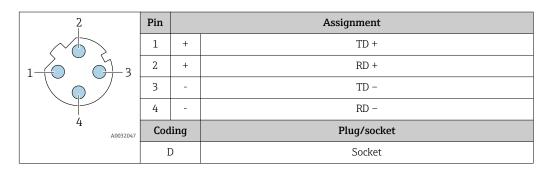
Poevice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

# Order code for "Input; output 1", option RA "PROFINET"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection		
"Electrical connection"	2	3	
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	-	
R <sup>1) 2)</sup> , S <sup>1) 2)</sup> , T <sup>1) 2)</sup> , V <sup>1) 2)</sup>	Connector M12 × 1	Connector M12 × 1	

- Cannot be combined with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8) of an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessories mounted", option NB) or of the remote display and operating module DKX001.
- 2) Suitable for integrating the device in a ring topology.

# 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug



# 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device

# NOTICE

# Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.

- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
  Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:

  Observe requirements for connecting cables → 

  33.

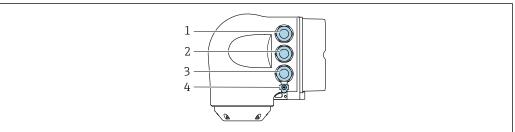
## 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

### **NOTICE**

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

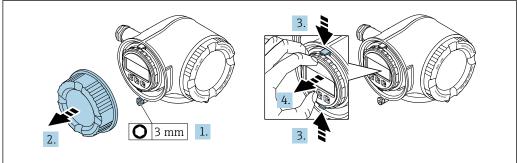
### 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)
- In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET and the available inputs/outputs, additional connection options are also available:
  - Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow \triangleq 41$ .
  - Integrate the device into a ring topology  $\rightarrow \triangleq 42$ .

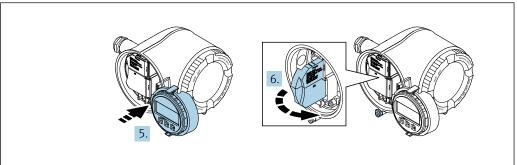
#### Connecting the PROFINET connector



A002981

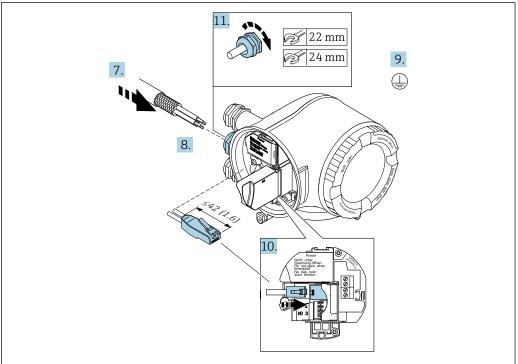
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.

4. Remove the display module holder.



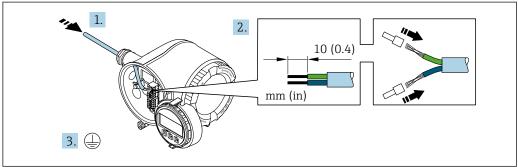
A002981

- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



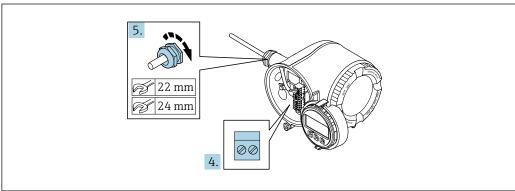
- A00337
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.
- 10. Plug in the RJ45 connector.
- 11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the PROFINET connection process.

### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



A0033983

- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.

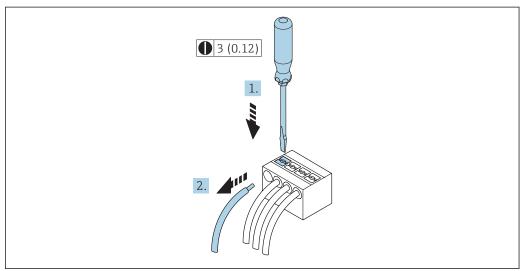


A0033984

- 4. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment.
  - ► **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable



A002959

- 6 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

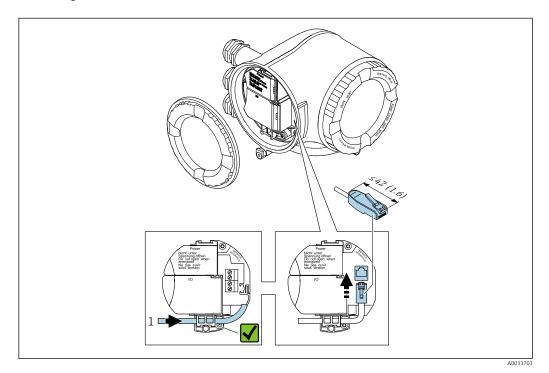
### 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network

#### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPluq63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

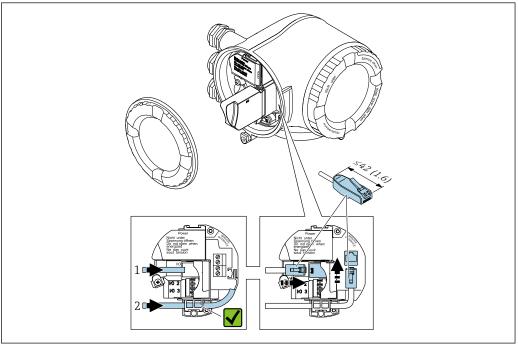
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



A003371

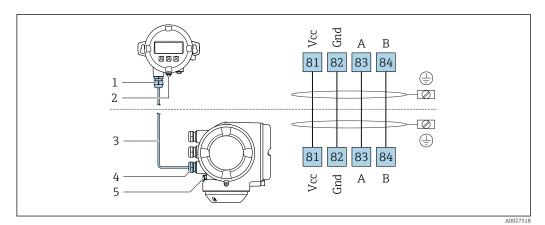
- 1 PROFINET connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:
  Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

### 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 189$ .

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
   Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

# 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization

## 7.3.1 Requirements

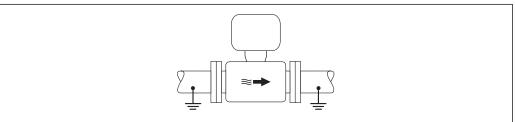
### **A** CAUTION

Electrode damage can result in the complete failure of the device!

- ► Same electrical potential for the fluid and sensor
- ► Company-internal grounding concepts
- ▶ Pipe material and grounding

### 7.3.2 Connection example, standard scenario

### Metal, grounded pipe



 $\blacksquare$  7 Potential equalization via measuring tube

Endress+Hauser 43

A001631

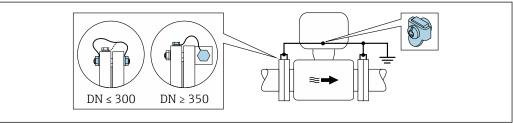
### 7.3.3 Connection example in special situations

#### Unlined and ungrounded metal pipe

This connection method also applies in situations where:

- The customary potential equalization is not used
- Equalizing currents are present

Ground cable Copper wire, at least 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in<sup>2</sup>)



Potential equalization via ground terminal and pipe flanges

A0029338

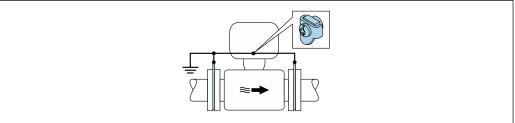
- 1. Connect both sensor flanges to the pipe flange via a ground cable and ground them.
- 2. If DN  $\leq$  300 (12"): Mount the ground cable directly on the conductive flange coating of the sensor with the flange screws.
- 3. If DN ≥ 350 (14"): Mount the ground cable directly on the metal transport bracket. Observe screw tightening torques: see the Sensor Brief Operating Instructions.
- 4. Connect the connection housing of the transmitter or sensor to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose.

#### Plastic pipe or pipe with insulating liner

This connection method also applies in situations where:

- The customary potential equalization is not used
- Equalizing currents are present

Ground cable Copper wire, at least 6 mm² (0.0093 in²)



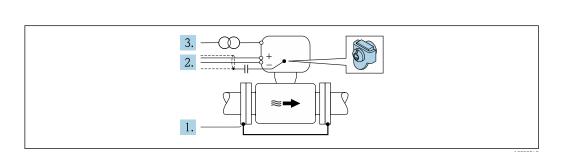
A0029339

- 9 Potential equalization via ground terminal and ground disks
- 1. Connect the ground disks to the ground terminal via the ground cable.
- 2. Connect the ground disks to ground potential.

#### Pipe with a cathodic protection unit

This connection method is only used if the following two conditions are met:

- Metal pipe without liner or pipe with electrically conductive liner
- Cathodic protection is integrated in the personal protection equipment



Copper wire, at least 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in<sup>2</sup>)

Prerequisite: The sensor is installed in the pipe in a way that provides electrical insulation.

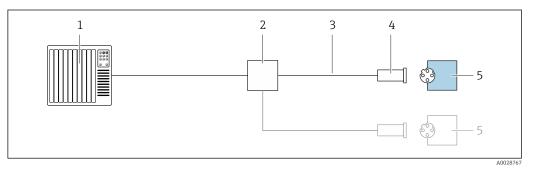
- 1. Connect the two flanges of the pipe to one another via a ground cable.
- 2. Guide the shield of the signal lines through a capacitor.
- 3. Connect the measuring device to the power supply such that it is floating in relation to the protective ground (isolation transformer).

## 7.4 Special connection instructions

### 7.4.1 Connection examples

#### **PROFINET**

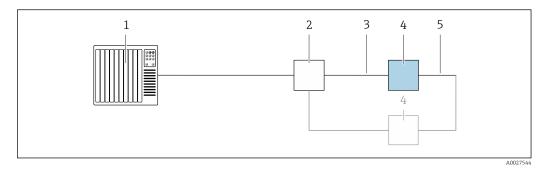
Ground cable



■ 10 Connection example for PROFINET

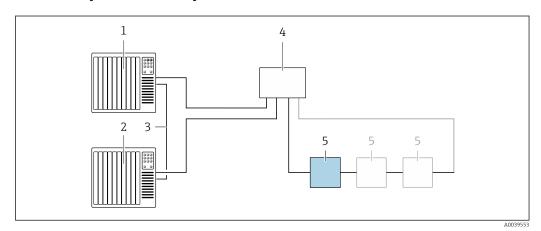
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications
- 4 Device plug
- 5 Transmitter

### PROFINET: MRP (Media Redundancy Protocol)



- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Connecting cable between the two transmitters

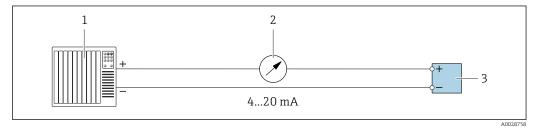
### PROFINET: system redundancy S2



 $\blacksquare 11$  Connection example for system redundancy S2

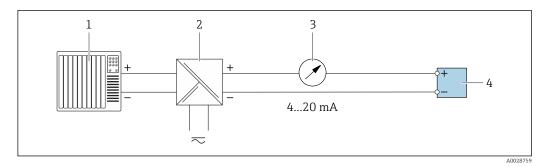
- 1 Control system 1 (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Synchronization of control systems
- 3 Control system 2 (e.g. PLC)
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 Transmitter

### Current output 4-20 mA



■ 12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

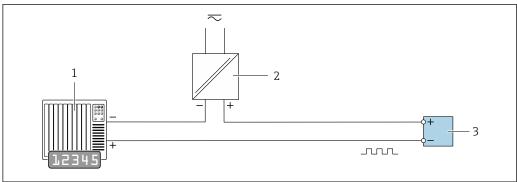
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

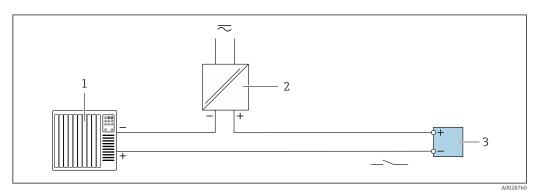
### Pulse/frequency output



A0028761

- 14 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 🖺 196

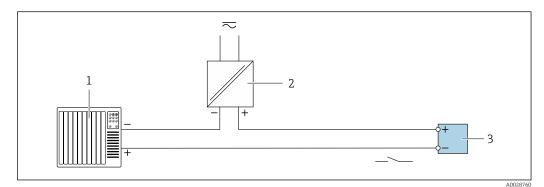
### Switch output



15 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 🖺 196

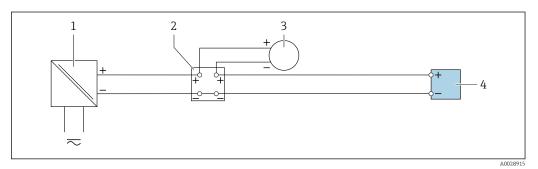
### Relay output



■ 16 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: Observe input values* → 🖺 197

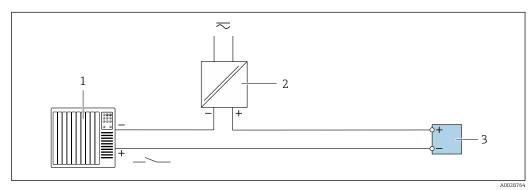
### **Current input**



■ 17 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

## Status input



 $\blacksquare$  18 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

## 7.5 Hardware settings

### 7.5.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station of the PROFINET specification). The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example of device name (factory setting): EH-Promag300-XXXX

ЕН	Endress+Hauser
Promag	Instrument family
300	Transmitter
XXXX	Serial number of the device

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup  $\rightarrow$  Name of station is also displayed.

### Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

Overview of the DIP switches

DIP switch	Bit	Description
1	128	
2	64	
3	32	
4	16	Configurable part of the device name
5	8	Configurable part of the device frame
6	4	
7	2	
8	1	

Example: Setting the device name EH-PROMAG300-065

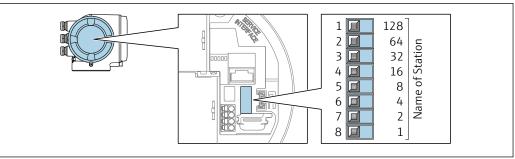
DIP switch	ON/OFF	Bit	Device name
1	OFF	-	
2	ON	64	
37	OFF	_	
8	ON	1	
Serial number of the device:		065	EH-PROMAG300-065

Setting the device name

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  50.



A003449

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

### Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to  $\mathbf{OFF}$  (factory setting) or all be set to  $\mathbf{ON}$  to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.

- The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The value "0" is used instead of the serial number.
  - When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

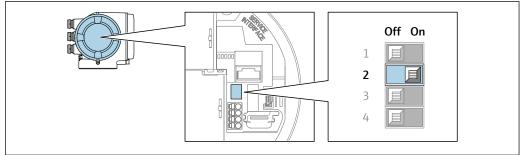
### 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address

The default IP address 192.168.1.212 can be activated by DIP switch.

#### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A003449

1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.

- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set DIP switch No. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - → The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

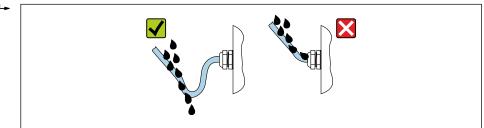
## 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

  Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

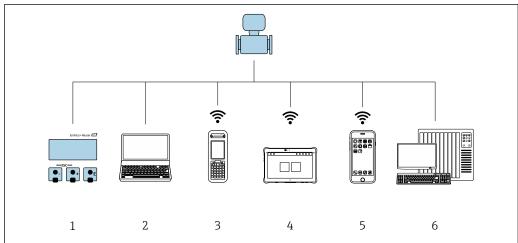
6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

### 7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 51?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?	

# **8** Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options



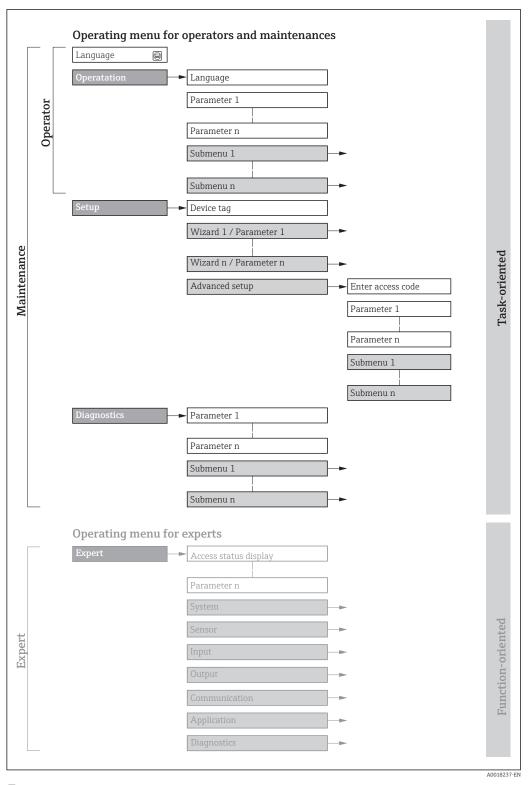
A003451

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  218



 $\blacksquare$  19 Schematic structure of the operating menu

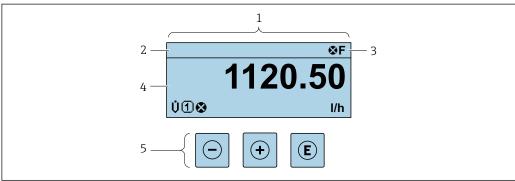
# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Men	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuring the operational	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation		display  Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface	Wizards for fast commissioning:  Setting the system units  Displaying the I/O/configuration  Configuring the inputs  Configuring the outputs  Configuration of the operational display  Setting the low flow cut off  Configuring empty pipe detection  Advanced setup  For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)  Configuration of totalizers  Configuration of electrode cleaning (optional)
			<ul> <li>Configuration of electrode eleaning (optional)</li> <li>Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Fault elimination: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:  Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.  Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.  Device information Contains information for identifying the device.  Measured values Contains all current measured values.  Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values  Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.  Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.
Expert	function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:  Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions  Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions  Detailed configuration of the communication interface  Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:  System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.  Sensor Configuration of the measurement.  Input Configuration of the status input.  Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.  Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.  Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).  Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

# 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

### 8.3.1 Operational display



A002934

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 *Operating elements* → **6**0

#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 148
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 149
  - 🐼: Alarm
  - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
Ü	Volume flow
G	Conductivity
ṁ	Mass flow
Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
€	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

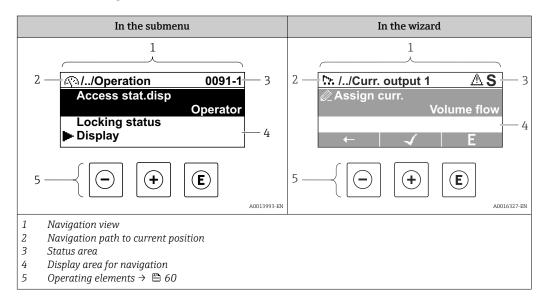
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

#### Diagnostic behavior

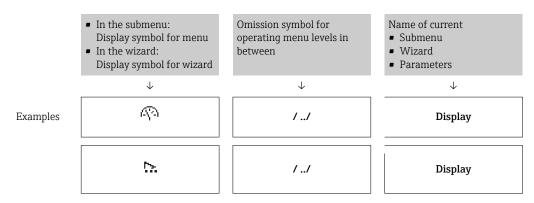
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 109$ ).

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



### Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\Rightarrow \implies 57$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  62

### Display area

#### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
۶	Setup Appears:  In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ય	Diagnostics Appears: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Appears:  In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
5%	Wizard
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

### Locking

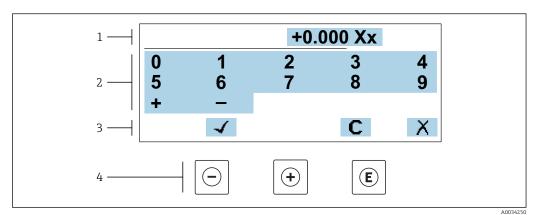
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.  By a user-specific access code  By the hardware write protection switch

### Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
<b>←</b>	Switches to the previous parameter.
<b>√</b>	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

#### 8.3.3 **Editing view**

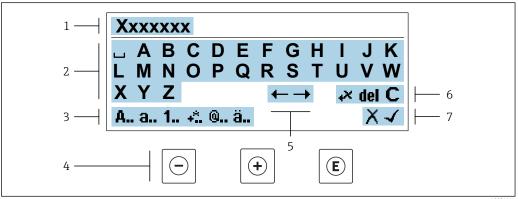
#### Numeric editor



■ 20 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- Operating elements

#### Text editor



- For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)
- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- Operating elements
- Move entry position 5
- 6 Delete entry
- Reject or confirm entry

*Using the operating elements in the editing view* 

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting the changes.

### *Input screens*

Symbol	Meaning
А.,	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*.	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / $^2$ $^3$ $^1$ /4 $^1$ /2 $^3$ /4 ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° $\in$ \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
<b>←→</b>	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
-√	Confirm entry
ν,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

## 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	Minus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
<b>(+)</b>	Plus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
E	Enter key  For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.  In a menu, submenu  Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.  With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter.  With a text and numeric editor Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.
(a)+(+)	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)  In a menu, submenu  Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").  With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.  With a text and numeric editor Close the editing view without accepting the changes.
-+E	<ul> <li>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</li> <li>If the keypad lock is active:     Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.</li> <li>If the keypad lock is not active:     Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul>

## 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

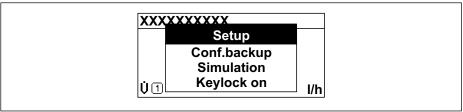
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the  $\square$  and  $\square$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



A0034608-F

- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

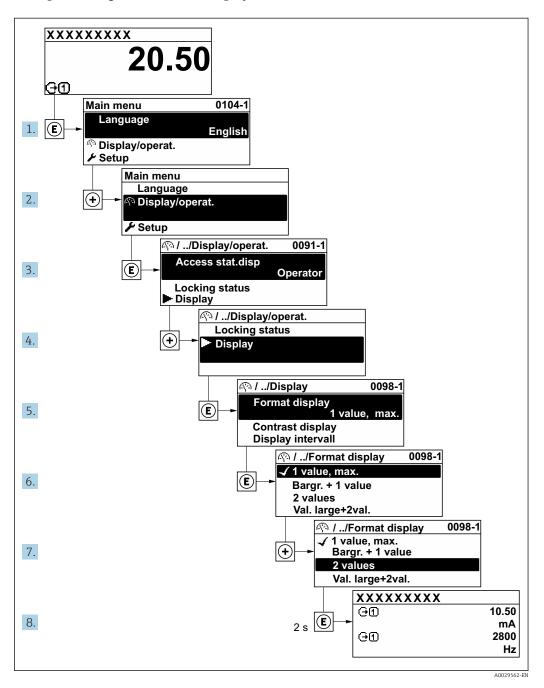
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press ± to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - ► The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\Rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{\Rightarrow} 56$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



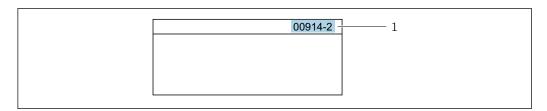
### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

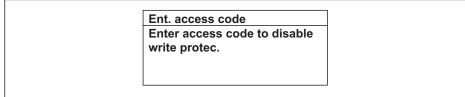
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
  - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-E

- 22 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014049-E

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \triangleq 58$ , for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \triangleq 60$ 

#### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 130$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

- Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the  $\square$ -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow \square$  130.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 115$ ) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
  - ► The 🗈-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

### Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

#### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device

## 8.4.2 Prerequisites

## Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems:         <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP is supported</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	*	c.html in the address line of the Web nplified version of the operating menu er.
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b> .	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

In the event of connection problems:  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 145$ 

#### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

#### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:  Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow$ $\  \   $ $\  \  $

### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

  Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

  Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable.

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Dynamic Configuration Protocol (DCP), factory setting:
   The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation system (e.g. Siemens S7).
- Software addressing:

The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 93$ ).

■ DIP switch for "Default IP address":

To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  50.

The measuring device works with the Dynamic Configuration Protocol (DCP), on leaving the factory, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (e.g. Siemens S7).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. This address can now be used to establish the network connection.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212:  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  50.
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect to the computer using a cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 73$ .

- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### **NOTICE**

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

#### Disconnecting

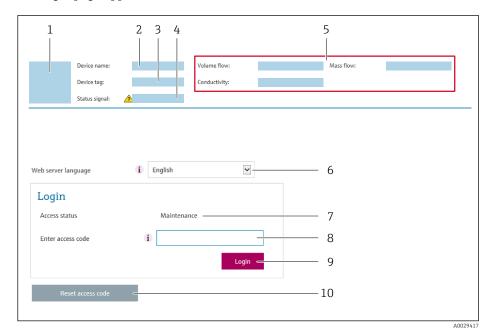
► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

68

- 2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser: 192.168.1.212
  - ► The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- ) Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \equiv 127$ )
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 145$

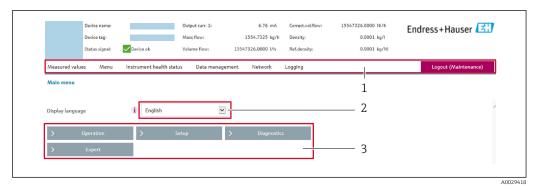
### 8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🖺 151
- Current measured values

### **Function row**

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device	
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	Data exchange between PC and measuring device:  ■ Device configuration:  ■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)  ■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)  ■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)  ■ Documents - Export documents:  ■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)  ■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)  ■ File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: PROFINET: GSD file  ■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version	
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:  Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)  Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

### **Navigation**

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	■ Off ■ HTML Off ■ On	On

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

### 8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

- 3. If no longer needed: Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  67.
- If communication with the Web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch No. 10 must be reset (from  $ON \rightarrow OFF$ ). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

#### 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

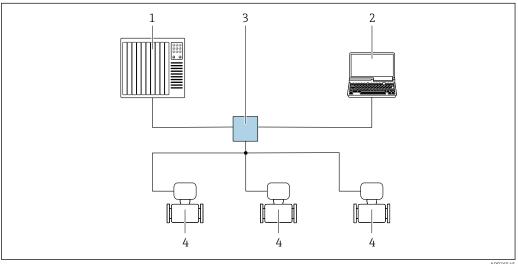
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

#### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via PROFINET network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFINET.

#### Star topology

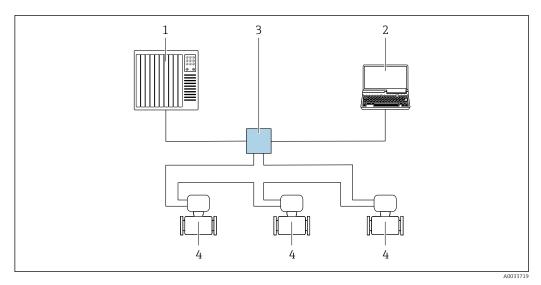


Options for remote operation via PROFINET network: star topology **2**3 €

- Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- Measuring device

### Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).



Options for remote operation via PROFINET network: ring topology

- Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication
- Switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- Measuring device

#### Service interface

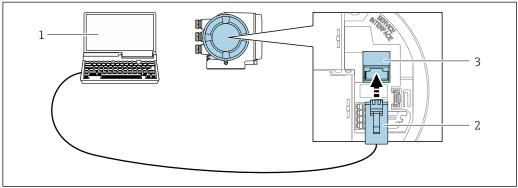
*Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)* 

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.



An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

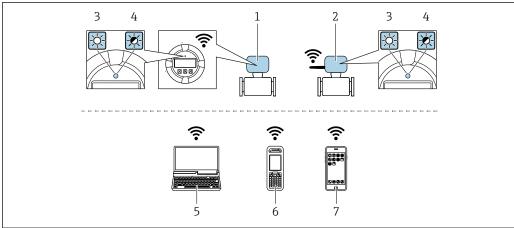


**2**5 € Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A003457

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)         In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.     </li> <li>Only one antenna active in each case!</li> </ul>
Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

### **NOTICE**

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

### Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

#### Disconnecting

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### 8.5.2 FieldCare

### **Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

### Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 73

### Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
- For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

### Source for device description files

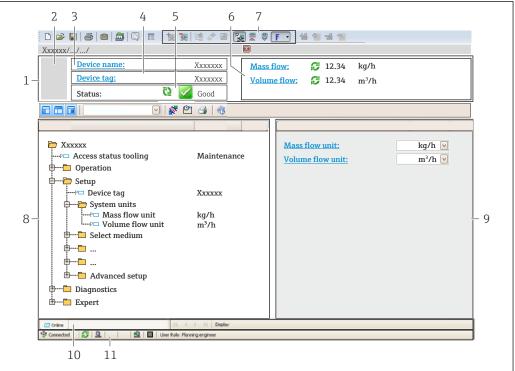
See information  $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  78

## Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
  - ► The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.

- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ► The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

#### User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal→ 🖺 151
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

### **Function scope**

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

76

## Source for device description files

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.01.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	07.2019	-
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device ID	0x843C	Device ID Expert → Communication → PROFINET configuration → PROFINET information → Device ID
Device type ID	Promag 300	Device Type Expert → Communication → PROFINET configuration → PROFINET information → Device Type
Device revision	2	Device revision Expert → Communication → PROFINET configuration → PROFINET information → Device revision
PROFINET version	2.3.x	-

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 185$ 

## 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

# 9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFINET system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

# 9.2.1 File name of the device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file:

GSDML-V2.3.x-EH-PROMAG 300-yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language	
V2.3.x	Version of the PROFINET specification	
ЕН	Endress+Hauser	
PROMAG	Instrument family	
300	Transmitter	
yyyymmdd	Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)	
.xml	File name extension (XML file)	

# 9.3 Cyclic data transmission

## 9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following tables shows which modules are available to the measuring device for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange is performed with an automation system.

Measuring device	Direction	Control system	
Module	Slot	Data flow	Control system
Analog Input module → 🖺 80	110, 1820	<b>→</b>	
Digital Input module → 🖺 81	110	<b>→</b>	
Diagnose Input module → 🖺 81	110	<b>→</b>	
Analog Output module → 🖺 83	14, 15	<b>←</b>	
Digital Output module → 🖺 85	16, 1820	+	PROFINET
Totalizer 1 to 3 → 🖺 82	1113	<b>←</b> <b>→</b>	
Heartbeat Verification module → 🖺 85	17	<b>←</b> <b>→</b>	
		·	

## 9.3.2 Description of the modules

- The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:
  - Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
  - Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

### Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, along with the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Input variables
110	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Coil current rise time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> </ul>
18 to 20	Current input value

### Data structure

### Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

### Digital Input module

Transmit digital input values from the measuring device to the automation system.

Digital input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Digital Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input values, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

### Selection: device function

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)
110	Empty pipe detection	0 (device function not active)
	Low flow cut off	■ 1 (device function active)

#### Data structure

## Input data of Digital Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Digital Input	Status 1)

### Diagnose Input module

Transmit discrete input values (diagnostic information) from the measuring device to the automation system.

Diagnostic information is used by the measuring device to transmit the device status to the automation system.

Diagnose Input modules transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the automation system. The first two bytes contain the information regarding the diagnostic information number ( $\rightarrow \implies 156$ ). The third byte provides the status.

### Selection: device function

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)
110	Last diagnostics	Diagnostic information number
110	Current diagnosis	(→ 🖺 156) and status

### Data structure

### Input data of Diagnose Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Diagnostic infor	mation number	Status	Value 0

#### Status

Coding (hex)	Status
0x00	No device error is present.
0x01	Failure (F): A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
0x02	Function check (C): The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
0x04	Maintenance required (M): Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.
0x08	Out of specification (S): The device is being operated outside its technical specification limits (e.g. process temperature range).

### Totalizer module

The Totalizer module consists of the Totalizer Value, Totalizer Control and Totalizer Mode submodules.

Totalizer Value submodule

Transmit transmitter value from the device to the automation system.

Totalizer modules cyclically transmit a selected totalizer value, along with the status, from the measuring device to the automation system via the Totalizer Value submodule. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable	
1113	1	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	

Data structure of input data (Totalizer Value submodule)

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

Totalizer Control submodule

Control the totalizer via the automation system.

82

Selection: control totalizer

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Control totalizer
	2	0	Totalize
		1	Reset + hold
1113		2	Preset + hold
1115		3	Reset + totalize
		4	Preset + totalize
		5	Hold

Data structure of output data (Totalizer Control submodule)

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Totalizer Mode submodule

Configure the totalizer via the automation system.

Selection: totalizer configuration

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Control totalizer
	3	0	Balancing
1113		1	Balance the positive flow
		2	Balance the negative flow

Data structure of output data (Totalizer Mode submodule)

Byte 1
Configuration variable

### **Analog Output module**

Transmit compensation values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, along with the status and the associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value. The unit is transmitted in the sixth and seventh byte.

Assigned compensation values

The configuration is performed via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

Slot	Compensation value	
14	External density	
15	External temperature	

### Available units

Den	nsity	Tempe	erature
Unit code	Unit	Unit code	Unit
1100	g/cm³	1001	°C
1101	g/m³	1002	°F
1099	kg/dm³	1000	K
1103	kg/l	1003	°R
1097	kg/m³		
1628	SD4°C		
1629	SD15℃		
1630	SD20°C		
32833	SG4°C		
32832	SG15℃		
32831	SG20℃		
1107	lb/ft³		
1108	lb/gal (us)		
32836	lb/bbl (us;liq.)		
32835	lb/bbl (us;beer)		
32837	lb/bbl (us;oil)		
32834	lb/bbl (us;tank)		
1403	lb/gal (imp)		
32838	lb/bbl (imp;beer)		
32839	lb/bbl (imp;oil)		

### Data structure

### Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IF	EEE 754)	Status 1)	Unit	code

### 1) Status coding $\rightarrow$ $\blacksquare$ 86

### Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the fails afe mode: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

### Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

### Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

### Digital Output module

Transmit digital output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Digital output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Digital output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output value is transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the output value.

### Assigned device functions

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)
16	Flow override	<ul><li>0 (disable device function)</li><li>1 (enable device function)</li></ul>
1820	Relay output	Relay output value:  0 1

### Data structure

#### Output data of Digital Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Digital Output	Status 1) 2)	

- 1) Status coding  $\rightarrow \triangleq 86$
- 2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

### Heartbeat Verification module

Receive discrete output values from the automation system and transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Heartbeat Verification module receives discrete output data from the automation system and transmits discrete input data from the measuring device to the automation system.

The discrete output value is provided by the automation system in order to start Heartbeat Verification. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the input value.

The discrete input value is used by the measuring device to transmit the status of the Heartbeat Verification device functions to the automation system. The module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, along with the status, to the automation system. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the input value.



Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

### *Assigned device functions*

Slot	Device function	Bit	Verification status
		0	Verification has not been performed
	Status verification (input data)	1	Verification has failed
17		2	Currently performing verification
		3	Verification terminated
	Verification result	Bit	Verification result

	(input data)	4 Verification has failed	
		5 Verification performed successfully	
		6 Verification has not been performed	
		7 -	
	Start verification	Verification control	
	(output data)	A change in the status from 0 to 1 starts the verification	

### Data structure

Output data of the Heartbeat Verification module

Byte 1
Discrete Output

Input data of the Heartbeat Verification module

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete Input	Status 1)

1) Status coding → 🖺 86

# 9.3.3 Status coding

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning	
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24	A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred.	
BAD - Process related	0x28	A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits.	
BAD - Function check	0x3C	A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration)	
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F	A pre-defined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or until remedial measures have been carried out that change this status.	
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68	Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational.  The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78	The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value.  The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
GOOD - OK	0x80	No error has been diagnosed.	
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8	The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the near future.	
GOOD - Function check	0xBC	The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process.	

## 9.3.4 Factory setting

The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

### Assigned slots

Slot	Factory setting
1	Volume flow
2	Mass flow
3	Corrected volume flow
4	Flow velocity
510	-
11	Totalizer 1
12	Totalizer 2
13	Totalizer 3

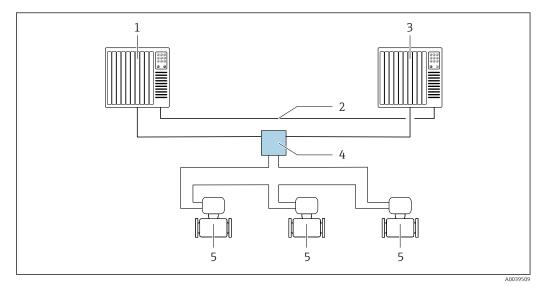
# 9.3.5 Startup configuration

If startup configuration is enabled, the configuration of the most important device parameters is taken from the automation system and used. The following configuration is taken from the automation system.

Startup configuration	Management:
(NSU)	<ul> <li>Software revision</li> </ul>
. ,	<ul> <li>Write protection</li> </ul>
	System units:
	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Mass</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>
	■ Volume
	Corrected volume flow
	Corrected volume
	<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	■ Temperature
	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Sensor adjustment</li> </ul>
	Process parameter:
	<ul> <li>Damping (flow, conductivity, temperature)</li> </ul>
	■ Flow override
	<ul><li>Filter options</li></ul>
	• Low flow cut off:
	<ul> <li>Assign process variable</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Switch-on/switch-off point</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Pressure shock suppression</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Empty pipe detection:</li></ul>
	Assign process variable
	<ul> <li>Limit values</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Response time</li> </ul>
	External compensation:
	Temperature source
	<ul> <li>Density source</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Density value</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Diagnostic settings</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Diagnostic behavior for diverse diagnostic information</li> </ul>

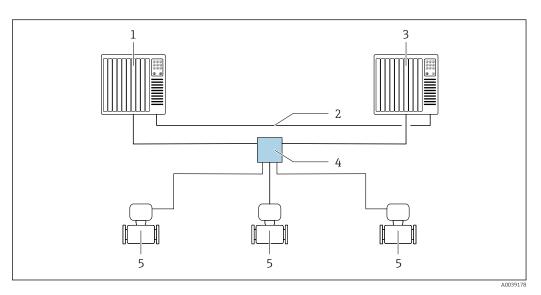
# 9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



■ 26 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): ring topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 Measuring device



■ 27 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 Measuring device

All the devices in the network must support S2 system redundancy.

# 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 🗎 32
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 🖺 51

## 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

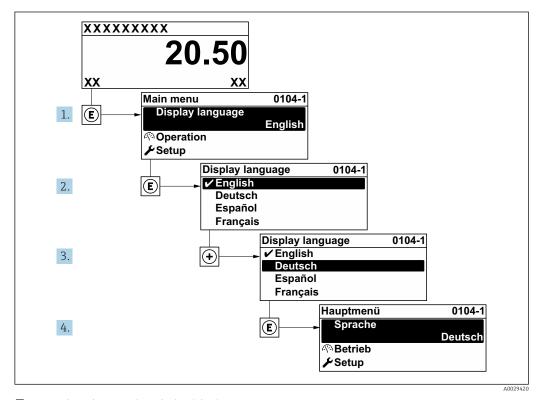
- ▶ After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 144$ .

# 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 🖺 73 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 🖺 75
- For the FieldCare → 🖺 76 user interface

# 10.4 Setting the operating language

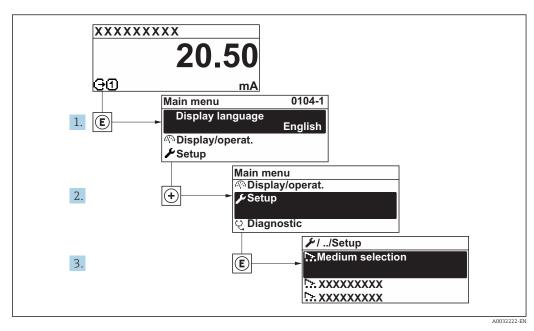
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



 $\blacksquare$  28 Taking the example of the local display

# 10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu

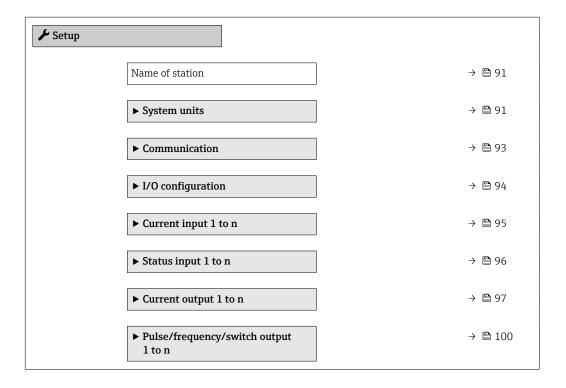


29 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

### Navigation

"Setup" menu



▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 🖺 106
► Display	→ 🖺 108
► Low flow cut off	→ 🖺 111
► Empty pipe detection	→ 🖺 113
► Advanced setup	→ 🖺 114

### **10.5.1 Defining the tag name**

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system.

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

### Navigation

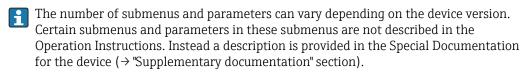
"Setup" menu → Name of station

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Name of station	Name of the measuring point.		EH-PROMAG300 serial number of the device

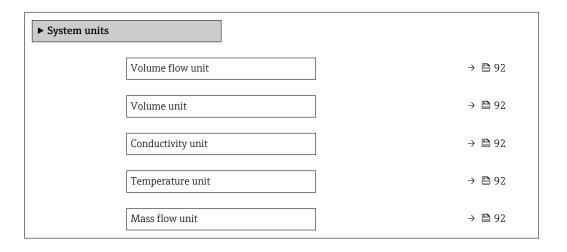
### 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.



### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → System units



Mass unit	→ 🖺 92
Density unit	→ 🖺 92
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🖺 93
Corrected volume unit	→ 🖺 93

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	-	Select volume flow unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	-	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  m³ gal (us)
Conductivity unit	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Conductivity measurement</b> parameter parameter.	Select conductivity unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	μS/cm
Temperature unit	_	Select temperature unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  • Temperature parameter  • Maximum value parameter  • Minimum value parameter  • External temperature parameter  • Maximum value parameter  • Minimum value parameter  • Minimum value parameter  • Fail-safe value external temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  °C °F
Mass flow unit	-	Select mass flow unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  kg/h  lb/min
Mass unit	-	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  kg lb
Density unit	-	Select density unit.  Result  The selected unit applies for:  Output Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l  • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

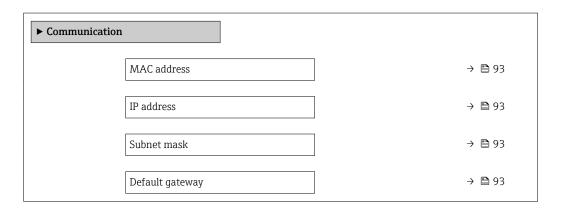
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow unit	-	Select corrected volume flow unit.  *Result** The selected unit applies for:  *Corrected volume flow** parameter ( > *\exists 134)	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  NI/h Sft³/h
Corrected volume unit	-	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  Nm³ Sft³

# 10.5.3 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication



## Parameter overview with brief description

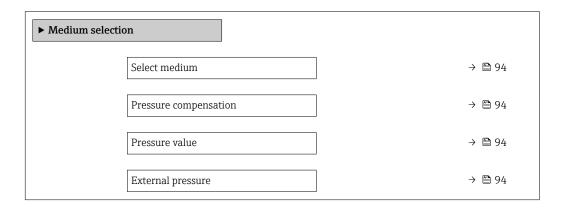
Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting	
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device.  MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.	
IP address	IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212	
	If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the IP address can also be entered.			
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the	255.255.255.0	
	If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Subnet mask can also be entered.	particular octet)		
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the	0.0.0.0	
	If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Default gateway can also be entered.	particular octet)		

## 10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Select medium



### Parameter overview with brief description

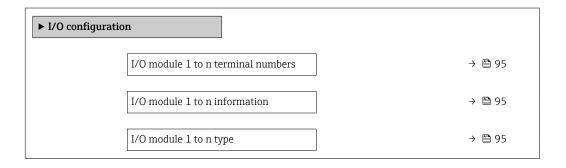
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Select medium	-	Select medium type.	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>	Liquid
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Fixed value</li><li> External value</li></ul>	Off
Pressure value	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	0 bar
External pressure	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.		Positive floating- point number	0 bar

## 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The I/O configuration submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration



Apply I/O configuration	→ 🖺 95
I/O alteration code	→ 🖺 95

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul><li>Not plugged</li><li>Invalid</li><li>Not configurable</li><li>Configurable</li><li>PROFINET</li></ul>	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output*</li> <li>Current input*</li> <li>Status input*</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output*</li> <li>Double pulse output*</li> <li>Relay output*</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

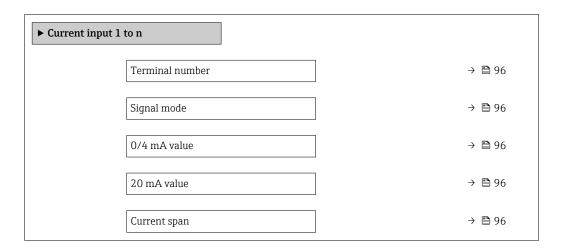
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	_
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	• Passive • Active*	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	■ 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) ■ 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) ■ 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) ■ 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Country-specific:  420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🖺 97
Terminal number	→ 🖺 97
Active level	→ 🖺 97

96

Terminal number	→ 🖺 97
Response time status input	→ 🖺 97
Terminal number	→ 🖺 97

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

# 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🖺 98
Signal mode	→ 🖺 98
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 98
Current span	→ 🖺 98
0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 98
20 mA value	→ 🗎 98
Fixed current	→ 🗎 99
Damping output 1 to n	→ 🖺 99

Failure mode	→ 🖺 99
Failure current	→ 🖺 99

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Active *</li><li>Passive *</li></ul>	Active
Assign current output 1 to n	-	Select process variable for current output.	Off* Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Electronic temperature Reference electrode potential against PE* Coil current shot time* Noise* Coating measured value* Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3	Volume flow
Current span	_	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)</li> <li>420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)</li> <li>420 mA (4 20.5 mA)</li> <li>020 mA (0 20.5 mA)</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific:  420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
0/4 mA value	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 98), one of the following options is selected:  • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)  • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA)  • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 l/h  • 0 gal/min (us)
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 98):  • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)  • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA)  • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 98).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ ● 98) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ ● 98):  • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)  • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA)  • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 98) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 98):  ■ 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA)  ■ 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)  ■ 420 mA (4 20.5 mA)  ■ 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

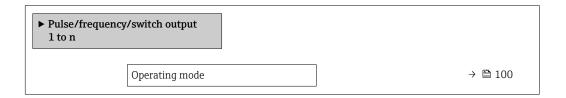
 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output



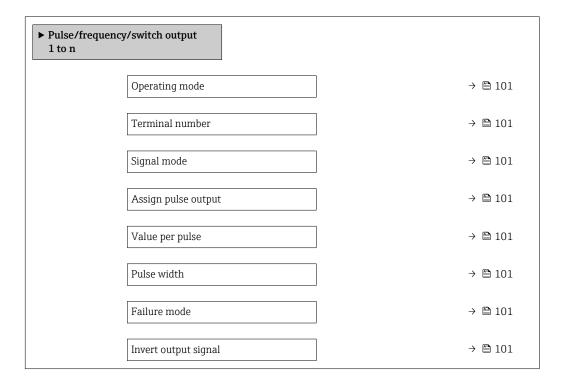
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse

### Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



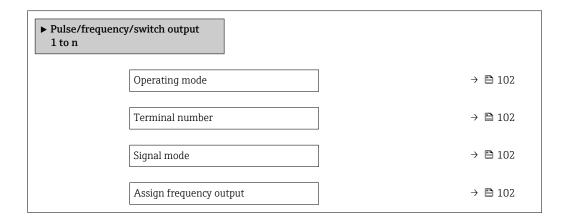
100

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li><li>Passive NAMUR</li></ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off     Volume flow     Mass flow     Corrected volume flow	Off
Pulse scaling	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 100$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 101$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	No Yes	No

## Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 102
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 103
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 103
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 103
Failure mode	→ 🖺 103
Failure frequency	→ 🖺 103
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 103

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li><li>Passive NAMUR</li></ul>	Passive
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 100).	Select process variable for frequency output.	Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Electronic temperature Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* Coating measured value* Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3	Off
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> mode parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 100$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> frequency output parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 102$ ).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 100$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 102$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 100) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 102).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	No

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🖺 104
Terminal number	→ 🖺 104
Signal mode	→ 🖺 104
Switch output function	→ 🖺 105
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 105
Assign limit	→ 🖺 105
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 105
Assign status	→ 🖺 105
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 105
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 105
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 105
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 106
Failure mode	→ 🖺 106
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 106

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li><li>Passive NAMUR</li></ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 1*</li> <li>Digital output 2*</li> <li>Digital output 3*</li> </ul>	Empty pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 1/h 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 1/h  0 gal/min (us)
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	_	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	No

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n	
Switch output function	→ 🗎 107
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 107
Assign limit	→ 🖺 107
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 107
Assign status	→ 🖺 107
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 107
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 107
Failure mode	→ 🗎 107

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	In the Relay output function parameter, the Flow direction check option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Profinet Slot 18*</li> <li>Profinet Slot 19*</li> <li>Profinet Slot 20*</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 l/h 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 l/h 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1</li> <li>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2</li> <li>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 ■ Current output 3 ■ Electronic temperature ■ Noise ■ Coil current shot time ■ Reference electrode potential against PE ■ Coating measured value ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 1/h 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ None ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 ■ Current output 3 ■ Current output 4 ■ Temperature ■ Electronic temperature ■ Noise ■ Coil current shot time ■ Reference electrode potential against PE ■ Coating measured value ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ None ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Conductivity ■ Corrected conductivity ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 ■ Current output 3 ■ Current output 4 ■ Temperature ■ Electronic temperature ■ Noise ■ Coil current shot time ■ Reference electrode potential against PE ■ Coating measured value ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 1/h  0 gal/min (us)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>Coating measured value*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 2</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	None

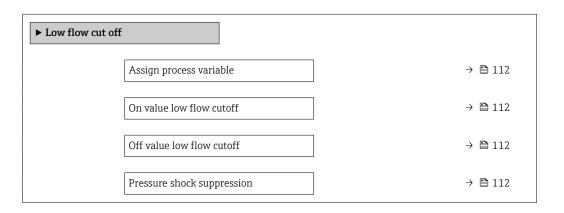
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 112$ ).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🗎 112).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

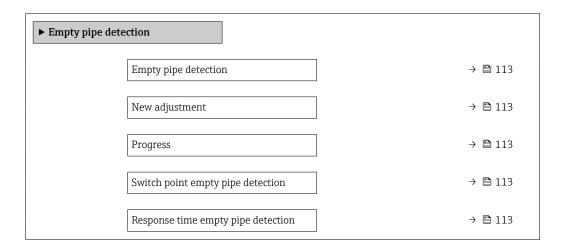
112

# 10.5.13 Configuring empty pipe detection

The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Empty pipe detection



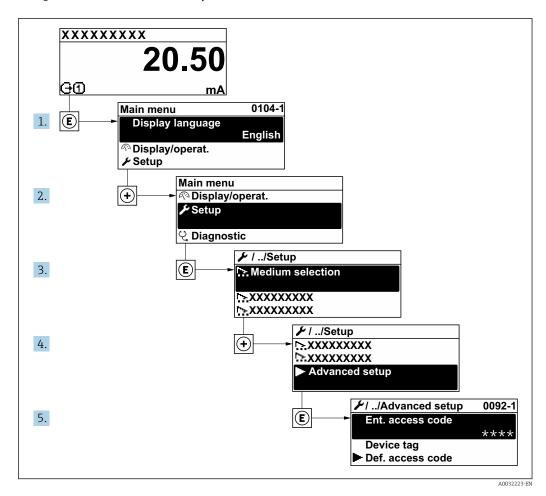
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	-	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	Off On	Off
New adjustment	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Empty pipe adjust</li><li>Full pipe adjust</li></ul>	Cancel
Progress	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Shows the progress.	<ul><li>Ok</li><li>Busy</li><li>Not ok</li></ul>	-
Switch point empty pipe detection	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Enter hysteresis in %, below this value the measuring tube will detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	10 %
Response time empty pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 113).	Enter the time before diagnostic message S862 'Pipe empty' is displayed for empty pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1s

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

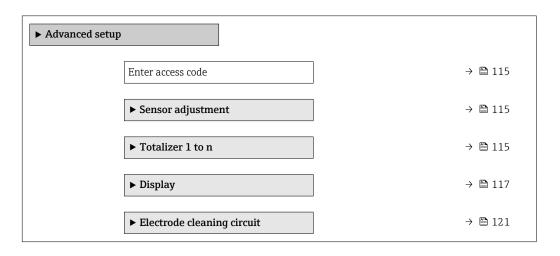
Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup



► WLAN settings	→ 🖺 122
► Heartbeat setup	
► Configuration backup	→ 🖺 124
► Administration	→ 🖺 125

## 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

# 10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>	Flow in arrow direction

# 10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



Unit totalizer	→ 🖺 116
Totalizer operation mode	→ 🖺 116
Failure mode	→ 🖺 116

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Total mass flow</li> <li>Condensate mass flow</li> <li>Energy flow</li> <li>Heat flow difference</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • m³  • ft³
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul> <li>Net flow total</li> <li>Forward flow total</li> <li>Reverse flow total</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	Actual value

# 10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the  ${\bf Display}$  submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🖺 118
	Value 1 display	→ 🖺 118
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 118
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 118
	Decimal places 1	→ 🖺 118
	Value 2 display	→ 🖺 119
	Decimal places 2	→ 🖺 119
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 119
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 120
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 120
	Decimal places 3	→ 🖺 120
	Value 4 display	→ 🖺 120
	Decimal places 4	→ 🖺 120
	Display language	→ 🖺 121
	Display interval	→ 🖺 121
	Display damping	→ 🖺 121
	Header	→ 🖺 121
	Header text	→ 🖺 121
	Separator	→ 🖺 121
	Backlight	→ 🖺 121

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1</li> <li>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2</li> <li>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Flow velocity ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 ■ Current output 3 ■ Electronic temperature ■ Noise ■ Coil current shot time * ■ Reference electrode potential against PE ■ Coating measured value ■ Test point 1 ■ Test point 2 ■ Test point 3	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 l/h  • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li>X</li><li>X.X</li><li>X.XX</li><li>X.XXX</li><li>X.XXXX</li></ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	None Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 3 Current output 4 Temperature Electronic temperature Noise Coil current shot time Reference electrode potential against PE Coating measured value Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	None Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 4 Temperature Electronic temperature Noise Coil current shot time Reference electrode potential against PE Coating measured value Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  0 l/h 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX     X.XXXX	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Corrected conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Noise*</li> <li>Coil current shot time*</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE*</li> <li>Coating measured value*</li> <li>Test point 1</li> <li>Test point 2</li> <li>Test point 3</li> </ul>	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li> x</li><li> x.x</li><li> x.xx</li><li> x.xxx</li><li> x.xxx</li></ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch</li> <li>Français</li> <li>Español</li> <li>Italiano</li> <li>Nederlands</li> <li>Portuguesa</li> <li>Polski</li> <li>pyсский язык (Russian)</li> <li>Svenska</li> <li>Türkçe</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>並국어 (Korean)</li> <li>したいは、(Arabic)*</li> <li>Bahasa Indonesia</li> <li>ภาษาไทย (Thai)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)</li> <li>čeština (Czech)</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	Device tag
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	• . (point) • , (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:  Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"  Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"  Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	■ Disable ■ Enable	Enable

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.5 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning circuit** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Electrode cleaning circuit

► Electrode cleaning circuit			
Electrode cleaning circuit	→ 🖺 122		
ECC duration	→ 🖺 122		
ECC recovery time	→ 🖺 122		
ECC cleaning cycle	→ 🖺 122		
ECC Polarity	→ 🖺 122		

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning circuit	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enable the cyclic electrode cleaning circuit.	• Off • On	Off
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the duration of electrode cleaning in seconds.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Define recovery time after electrode cleaning. During this time the current output values will be held at last valid value.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the pause duration between electrode cleaning cycles.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC Polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul><li>Positive</li><li>Negative</li></ul>	Depends on the electrode material:  Platinum: Negative option Tantalum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option

# 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings



WLAN mode	→ 🖺 123
SSID name	→ 🖺 123
Network security	→ 🖺 123
Security identification	→ 🖺 123
User name	→ 🖺 123
WLAN password	→ 🖺 124
WLAN IP address	→ 🖺 124
WLAN MAC address	
WLAN passphrase	→ 🖺 124
WLAN MAC address	
Assign SSID name	→ 🖺 124
SSID name	→ 🗎 124
Connection state	→ 🖺 124
Received signal strength	→ 🖺 124

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul><li>WLAN access point</li><li>WLAN Client</li></ul>	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2*</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.*</li> <li>EAP-TLS*</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul><li>Trusted issuer certificate</li><li>Device certificate</li><li>Device private key</li></ul>	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	_	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	User-defined
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_300_A 802000)
Connection state	_	Displays the connection status.	<ul><li>Connected</li><li>Not connected</li></ul>	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul><li>Low</li><li>Medium</li><li>High</li></ul>	High

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

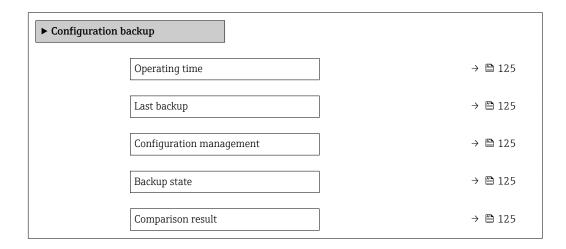
# 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup



Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore*</li> <li>Compare*</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

#### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

# HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

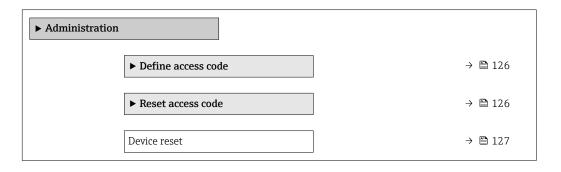
While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

# 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration



#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code



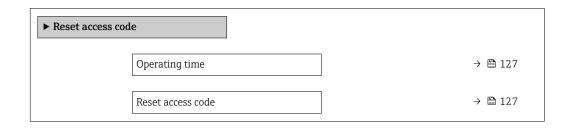
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

#### Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code



Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.  The reset code can only be entered via:  Web browser  DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)  Fieldbus	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

#### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup*</li> </ul>	Cancel

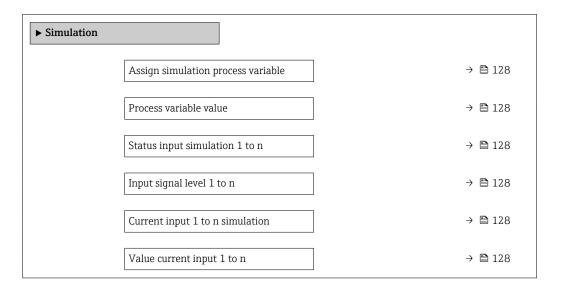
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

#### 10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 129
Value current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 129
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 129
Device alarm simulation	→ 🖺 129
Diagnostic event category	→ 🖺 129
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🖺 130

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 128).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation 1 to n	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output</b> simulation 1 to n parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  101) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	Off     Fixed value     Down-counting value	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On	Off
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	■ Open ■ Closed	Open
Pulse output simulation	_	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	Off     Fixed value     Down-counting value	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output</b> simulation parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	Off On	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>	Process

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow$  🗎 131
- Protect access to parameters via startup configuration → 87

## 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 126$ ) to confirm the code.
  - ► The 🗈-symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code → 

  64.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
    - $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  64 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation
    - → Access status

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
	<b>\</b>	<b>\</b>
Language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	Reset all totalizers

#### Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 126$ ) to confirm the code.
  - ► The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

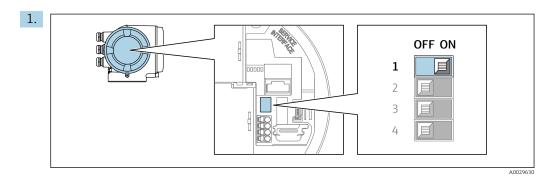
- For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.
- 1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 127$ ).
- 2. Enter the reset code.

#### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

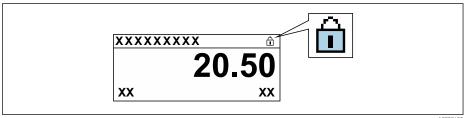
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.



A00294

Endress+Hauser

- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

132

#### Operation 11

#### 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow$ $\  \   \  \   \   \   \   \   \$
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

#### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 🖺 89
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 🖺 210

#### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

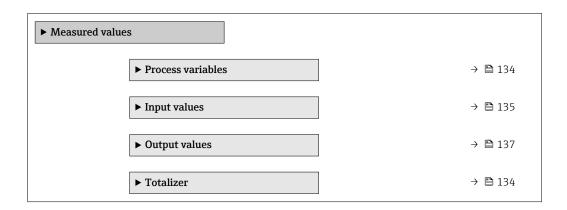
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 117$

#### 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

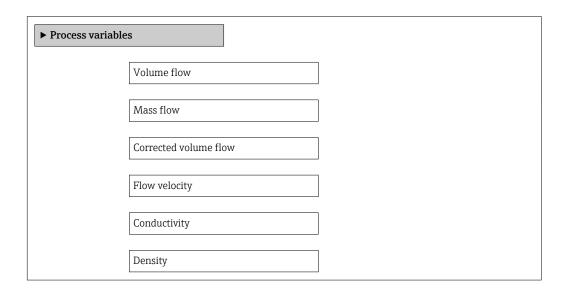


#### 11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu

The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Process variables



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Volume flow	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 92)$ .	
Mass flow	Displays the mass flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 92)$ .	
Corrected volume flow	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
	Dependency The unit is taken from the Corrected volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 93$ ).	
Flow velocity	Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Conductivity	Displays the conductivity that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Conductivity unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 92)$ .	
Density	Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device.	Signed floating-point number
	Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter.	

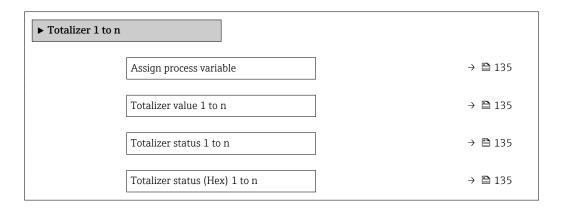
# 11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

134

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

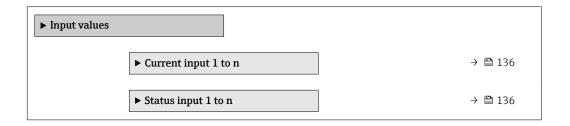
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Total mass flow</li> <li>Condensate mass flow</li> <li>Energy flow</li> <li>Heat flow difference</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Totalizer value 1 to n	In the Assign process variable parameter one of the following options is selected:  • Volume flow  • Mass flow  • Corrected volume flow  • Total mass flow  • Condensate mass flow  • Energy flow  • Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	0 m³
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	<ul><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li><li>Bad</li></ul>	-
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In <b>Target mode</b> parameter, the <b>Auto</b> option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF	_

# 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

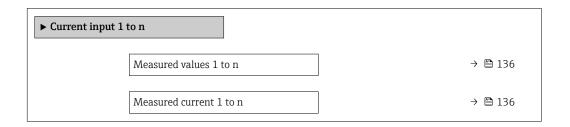


#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

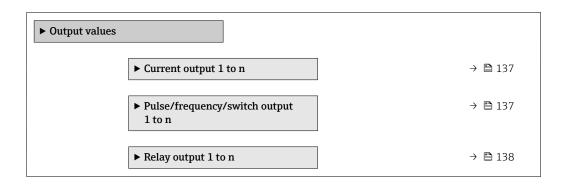
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	High Low

# 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

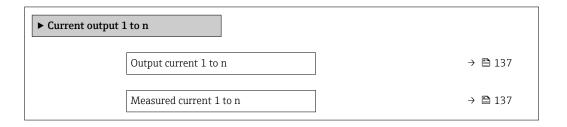


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

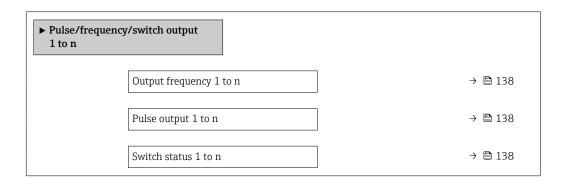
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

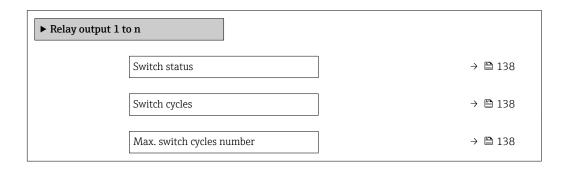
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

#### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🗎 90)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 🗎 114)

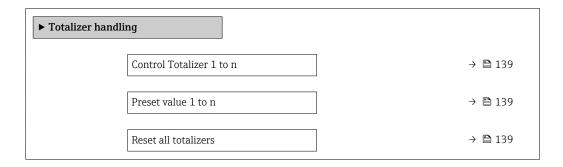
# 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

#### **Navigation**

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer.  Dependency  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the Unit totalizer parameter.	Signed floating-point number	01
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	Cancel

# 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.

Options	Description
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

## 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

# 11.7 Showing data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

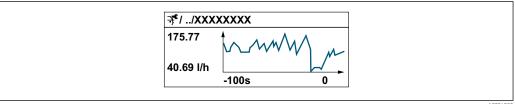


Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 🗎 75.
- Web browser

#### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A0034352

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

 ▶ Data logging

 Assign channel 1
 →  $\blacksquare$  142

 Assign channel 2
 →  $\blacksquare$  142

 Assign channel 3
 →  $\blacksquare$  142

Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 142
Logging interval	→ 🖺 142
Clear logging data	→ 🖺 142
Data logging	→ 🖺 142
Logging delay	→ 🗎 143
Data logging control	→ 🗎 143
Data logging status	→ 🗎 143
Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 143
▶ Display channel 1	
▶ Display channel 2	
▶ Display channel 3	
▶ Display channel 4	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Electronic temperature Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 3* Current output 4* Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* Coating measured value* Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3	Off
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 142)	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	■ Cancel ■ Clear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>	Overwriting

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>	None
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 187.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing = + E.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 187.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🖺 156
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 圖 121).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul>

# For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 187.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration.     Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

### For access

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 131.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 🗎 64. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🗎 64.
No connection via PROFINET	PROFINET bus cable connected incorrectly	Check terminal assignment → 🖺 36.
No connection via PROFINET	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary→   ↑ 71.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  → 🖺 67→ 🖺 67.  2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	<ul> <li>Incorrect IP address</li> <li>IP address is not known</li> </ul>	1. If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the IP address configured (last octet). 2. Check the IP address of the measuring device with the network manager. 3. If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no. 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212.
	Web browser setting "Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN" is enabled	Disable the use of the proxy server in the Web browser settings of the computer. Using the example of MS Internet Explorer: 1. Under Control Panel open Internet options. 2. Select the Connections tab and then double-click LAN settings. 3. In the LAN settings disable the use of the proxy server and select OK to confirm.
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring device, other network connections are also being used.	<ul> <li>Make sure that no other network connections are established by the computer (also no WLAN) and close other programs with network access to the computer.</li> <li>If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active.</li> </ul>
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →</li></ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	-

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	Check network settings.     Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	Check cable connection and power supply.     Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	1. Use the correct Web browser version → 🖺 66. 2. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript not enabled</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled</li></ul>	Enable JavaScript.     Enter http://XXX.XXX.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

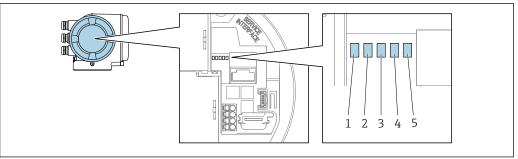
### For system integration

Error	Possible causes	Solution	
The device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding.	A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system.	Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system.	

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- Supply voltage Device status
- 1 2 3

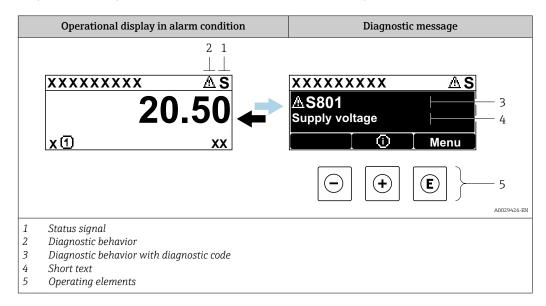
- Flashing/network status
  Port 1 active: PROFINET
  Port 2 active: PROFINET and service interface (CDI)

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error.
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			Cyclic data exchange is not active, no IP address is available: Flash frequency: 3 Hz
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	PROFINET	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	PROFINET and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 🗎 180
  - Via submenus  $\rightarrow$  🗎 180

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm  Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

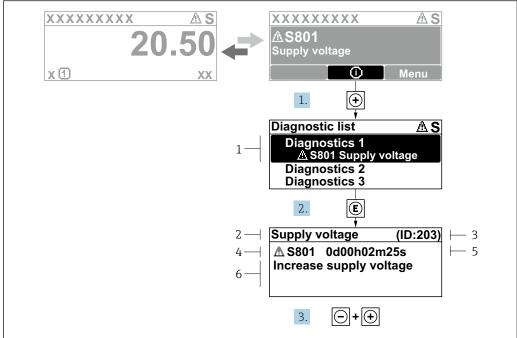
### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

### **Operating elements**

Key	Meaning
	Plus key
(+)	In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
	Enter key
E	In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

- 30 Message about remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- ► The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

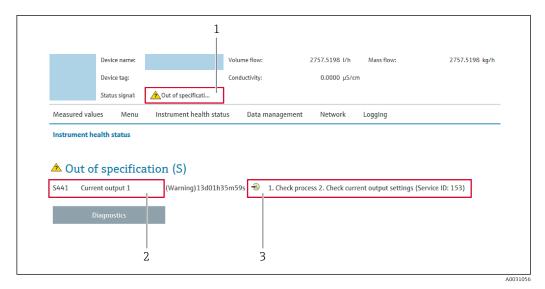
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

### 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 

    180
    - Via submenu → 🖺 180

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u> ?	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>&amp;</b>	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

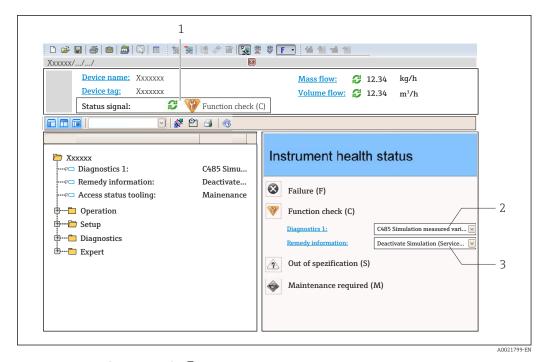
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal→ 🖺 148
- 2 Diagnostic information → 🖺 149
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

  - Via submenu  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 180$

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
  - Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

### 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior

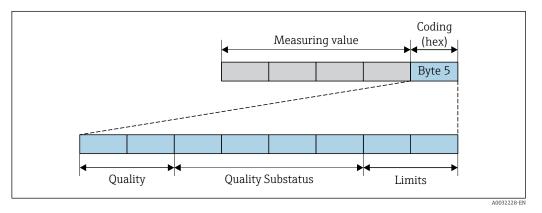
#### Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via PROFINET and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and not in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

#### Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



Structure of the status byte

The content of the status byte depends on the configured failsafe mode in the particular function block. Depending on which failsafe mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile Specification 3.02 is transmitted to the the PROFINET controller via the status byte. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

### Supported status information

Status	Coding (hex)
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24
BAD - Process related	0x28
BAD - Function check	0x3C
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78
GOOD - OK	0x80
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8
GOOD - Function check	0xBC

### Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399
   → 

   154
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599  $\rightarrow$  🖺 155
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999  $\rightarrow$  🗎 155

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80	_	_
Off	GOOD	UK	UXOU	_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

Dia ama atia hahanian	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device dia succia
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance	0x24	F	Maintenance
Warning	DAD	alarm	0.824	(Failure)	alarm

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Logbook entry only	COOD	ole	0x80 to 0x8E	_	_
Off	GOOD	ok	UXOU IO UXBE	_	_

### Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value sta	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x24	С	Function check
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	-	_

Diagnostic information 302 (device verification active) is output during internal or external Heartbeat verification.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When Heartbeat verification starts, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizers are stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80	_	_
Off	GOOD	OK	UXOU		

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80	_	
Off	GOOD			_	

# 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \implies 153$

### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
043	Sensor short circuit		1. Check sensor cable and sensor	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [1	rom the factory] 1)	Execute Heartbeat Verification     Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		Mass flow
	Coding (hex) 0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>	
	Status signal	S		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
083	Memory content		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
168	Coating detected		Clean measuring tube	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	5	Short text		variables
169	Conductivity measurement fai	led	1. Check grounding conditions	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Deactivate conductivity measurement	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Electronic temperature</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		Coil current shot time
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> </ul>
	Status signal	M		Noise
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
170	Coil resistance		Check ambient and process temperature	Conductivity     Corrected conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
180	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check sensor connections	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Replace sensor cable or sensor     Turn off temperature measurement	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
181	Sensor connection		Check sensor cable and sensor	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status	1	Execute Heartbeat Verification     Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

# 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
Qi Qi Co	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		Flash or change main electronics     module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
Qı	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	Status signal F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Check if correct modules are available     (e.g. NEx, Ex)	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Good	3. Replace electronic modules	<ul> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		Mass flow     Coil current shot time
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		plugged  2. Replace electronic module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
262	Sensor electronic connection f	aulty	1. Check or replace connection cable	Conductivity
-	Measured variable status		between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		■ Density
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
270			Change main electronic module	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status  Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Coil current shot time</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li><li>Electronic temperature</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		■ Flow velocity
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Io. Short text			variables
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		• Mass flow
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
275			Change I/O module	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status  Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 1</li><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Con current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		Density
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	No. Short text			variables
283	Memory content		1. Reset device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
302	302 Device verification active  Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Device verification active, please wait.	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
		om the factory] 1)		<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
303	I/O 1 to n configuration chang	ed	Apply I/O module configuration     (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')     Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus			
	Coding (hex)			
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	M		Mass flow
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
332	Writing in HistoROM backup f	ailed	Replace user interface board	Conductivity     Connected conductivity
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Check electronic modules     Change I/O Modul or main electronics	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		■ Density
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	I	1. Restart device	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs     Replace sensor electronic module	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	(ISEM)	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Con current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) fault	I	1. Transfer data or reset device	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
375	I/O- 1 to n communication fai	led	1. Restart device	■ Conductivity
	Managemed graniable status		<ul><li>2. Check if failure recurs</li><li>3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic</li></ul>	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	modules	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Con current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
376	Measured variable status (from the factory) 1)		Replace sensor electronic module     (ISEM)     Turn off diagnostic mossage	Conductivity Corrected conductivity Massured values 1
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior	Good Ok Ox80 to 0x83 S Warning	2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
				<ul><li>Temperature</li><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

No.	1	information Short text	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
377	Sensor electronic (ISEM) fault	у	1. Activate empty pipe detection	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [fi	om the factory] 1)	2. Check partial filled pipe and installation direction	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good	<ul><li>3. Check sensor cabling</li><li>4. Deactivate diagnostic 377</li></ul>	<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty		Check supply voltage to the ISEM	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
383	Memory content		1. Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device'     parameter	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Bad	3. Replace T-DAT	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		• Density
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
387	HistoROM data faulty		Contact service organization	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
512	` ' '		1. Check ECC recovery time	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Turn off ECC	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li><li> Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode</li> </ul>
	Status signal	F		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	Short text			variables
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
-	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Measured values 5</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	M		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li><li>Density</li></ul>
-	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
410			1. Check connection	• Conductivity
			2. Retry data transfer	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
_	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information  No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Initial value		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
431	Гrim 1 to n		Carry out trim	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	■ Conductivity
1	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Check device configuration     Up- and download new configuration	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Measured values 1</li></ul>
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded		Density
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	M		<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)	2. Check current output settings		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
442			1. Check process	_
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)	2. Check frequency output settings		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

		information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	_
	Measured variable status	2. Check frequency output settings		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Check pulse output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process	Measured values 1
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)	om the factory] 1)	2. Check current input settings	<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	• Conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.		Short text		
485	Measured variable simulati	on	Deactivate simulation	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	Measured values 1
	Measured variable status		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
492	Simulation frequency output 1	to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
511	ISEM settings faulty		Check measuring period and integration	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status		time 2. Check sensor properties	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li><li> Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode</li> </ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configurat	ion invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration	-
	Measured variable status		2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output	
	Quality	Good	on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
530	Electrode cleaning is running		Turn off ECC	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Function check		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	С		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
531	Empty pipe adjustment faulty		Execute EPD adjustment	■ Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)		<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul> <li>Reference electrode</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		potential against PE <ul><li>Noise</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	<b>Diagnostic</b>	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

# 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	<b>Diagnostic</b>	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
832	Electronic temperature too high  Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Reduce ambient temperature	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Corrected conductivity</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> </ul>
	Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior	Good Ok Ox80 to 0x83 S Warning		<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
833	Electronic temperature too lov	N	Increase ambient temperature	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			<ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> </ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Measured values 2</li><li>Measured values 3</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul><li>Density</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Electronic temperature</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		Electronic temperature
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> </ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> </ul>
	Status signal	S		■ Noise
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Electronic temperature</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul> <li>Reference electrode potential against PE</li> </ul>
	Status signal	S		■ Noise
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!  1. Check low flow cut off configuration	<ul><li>Flow velocity</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Process related		
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
No.	S	hort text		variables
882	Input signal		Check input configuration     Check external device or process conditions	Corrected conductivity
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>Measured values 1</li><li>Measured values 2</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Coil current shot time</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		Reference electrode
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		potential against PE Noise Reference density Corrected volume flow Temperature Status Volume flow

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.		Short text		variables
937	7 Sensor symmetry		1. Eliminate external magnetic field near	<ul> <li>Conductivity</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		sensor  2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li><li> Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul> <li>Coil current shot time</li> <li>Reference electrode</li> </ul>
	Status signal	S		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	S	Short text		variables
938	B EMC interference		Check ambient conditions regarding EMC influence     Turn off diagnostic message	<ul><li>Conductivity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			<ul><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Density</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li> Electronic temperature</li><li> Flow velocity</li><li> Mass flow</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		potential against PE
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		<ul> <li>Noise</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul>

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	hort text		variables
961	Electrode potential out of specification		Check process conditions     Check ambient conditions	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Good		potential against PE Noise Status Volume flow
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	Short text			variables
962	Pipe empty		Perform full pipe adjustment     Perform empty pipe adjustment     Turn off empty pipe detection	<ul><li>Conductivity</li><li>Corrected conductivity</li><li>Flow velocity</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Good		Mass flow
	Quality substatus	Ok		<ul><li>Coil current shot time</li><li>Reference electrode</li></ul>
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		potential against PE  Noise
	Status signal	S		Corrected volume flow
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		<ul><li>Status</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul>

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

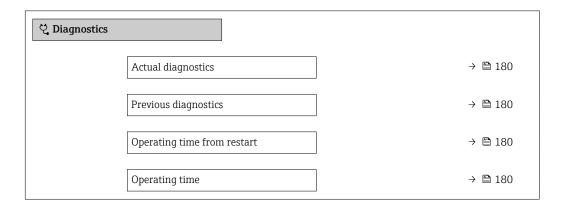
### 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 🖺 150
  - Via Web browser → 🖺 151
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 152
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🗎 152
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 180$

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu



### Parameter overview with brief description

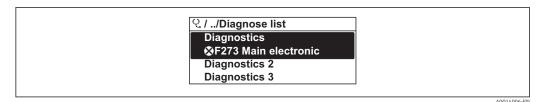
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



■ 32 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 🖺 150
- Via Web browser → 🖺 151
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 152

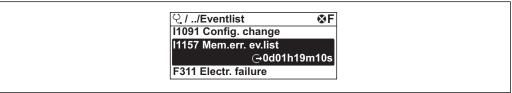
## 12.10 Event logbook

#### 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

■ 33 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 156
- Information events  $\rightarrow$  🗎 182

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ①: Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 

    150
  - Via Web browser → 

    151
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow$  🖺 152
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 

    152
- For filtering the displayed event messages → 🗎 182

## 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$ 

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

#### 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name	
I1000	(Device ok)	
I1079	Sensor changed	
I1089	Power on	
I1090	Configuration reset	
I1091	Configuration changed	
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted	
I1137	Electronic changed	
I1151	History reset	
I1155	Reset electronic temperature	
I1156	Memory error trend	
I1157	Memory error event list	
I1256	Display: access status changed	
I1278	I/O module restarted	
I1335	Firmware changed	
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure	
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok	
I1361	Web server: login failed	
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	
I1398	CDI: access status changed	
I1443	Coating thickness not determined	
I1444	Device verification passed	
I1445	Device verification failed	
I1457	Measurement error verification failed	
I1459	I/O module verification failed	
I1461	Sensor verification failed	
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed	
I1512	Download started	
I1513	Download finished	

182

Info number	Info name
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 127$ ) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

## 12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

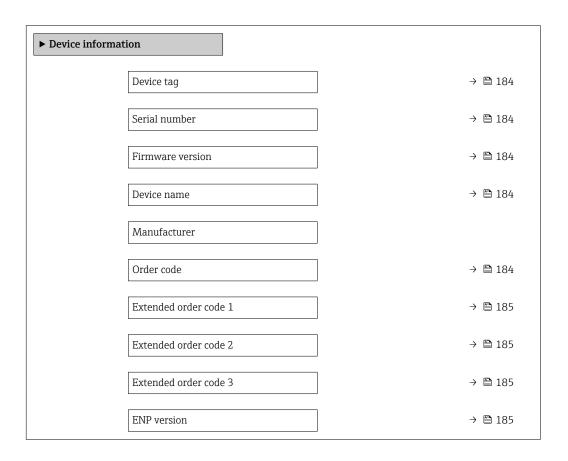
Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.	
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.	
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.	
	This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.	

## 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as lower-case letters or numbers.	Promag
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag 300/500	-
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting	
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-	
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-	
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-	
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00	

## 12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
09.2019	01.01.zz	Option <b>65</b>	System redundancy S2	Operating Instructions	BA01719D/06/EN/04.19
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option 71	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01719D/06/EN/01.17

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - $\bullet$  In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com  $\to$  Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 5P3B
       The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

#### 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

#### 13.1.2 Interior cleaning

No interior cleaning is planned for the device.

#### 13.1.3 Replacing seals

The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.

The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory part)  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  217

## 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \implies 189$ 

#### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repair

#### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ► Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

## 14.2 Spare parts

Measuring device serial number:

Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→ 🖺 184) in the **Device information** submenu.

#### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

#### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the website for more information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
- Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

## 14.5 Disposal

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger to persons from process conditions.

- ► Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

## 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

► Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

## 15.1 Device-specific accessories

#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:  Approvals  Output  Input  Display/operation  Housing  Software  Order code: 5X3BXX  Installation Instructions EA01263D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring device:         Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illum.;         10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</li> <li>If ordered separately:         <ul> <li>Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> <li>If ordered subsequently:</li></ul></li></ul>
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".  ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.  ■ Further information on the WLAN interface → 🗎 73.  Order number: 71351317  Installation Instructions EA01238D
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  Order number: 71343505  Installation Instructions EA01160D
Ground cable	Set, consisting of two ground cables for potential equalization.

#### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Ground disks	Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.
	For details, see Installation Instructions EA00070D

# 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Field Xpert SFX350	Field Xpert SFX350 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for and can be used in non-hazardous areas.  Operating Instructions BA01202S	
Field Xpert SFX370	Field Xpert SFX370 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for and can be used in the non-hazardous area and in the hazardous area.  Operating Instructions BA01202S	
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.  Technical Information TI01342S  Operating Instructions BA01709S  Product page: www.endress.com/smt70	

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:  Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements  Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowme e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.  Graphic illustration of the calculation results  Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle a project.	
	Applicator is available:  • Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator  • As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.	
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.  W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.  Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement	

Accessories	Description
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  Innovation brochure IN01047S

# 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description	
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.	
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>	

## 16 Technical data

## 16.1 Application

The measuring device is only suitable for flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu$ S/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle

Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of Faraday's law of magnetic induction.

Measuring system

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

For information on the structure of the device  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 14$ 

## 16.3 Input

#### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage)
- Electrical conductivity

#### Calculated measured variables

- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow

#### Measuring range

Typically v = 0.01 to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 15 to 125 (1/2 to 4")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow		Factory settings	
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm³/min]	[dm³/min]	[dm³]	[dm³/min]
15	1/2	4 to 100	25	0.2	0.5
25	1	9 to 300	75	0.5	1
32	_	15 to 500	125	1	2
40	1 ½	25 to 700	200	1.5	3
50	2	35 to 1100	300	2.5	5

192

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm³/min]	[dm³/min]	[dm³]	[dm³/min]
65	-	60 to 2 000	500	5	8
80	3	90 to 3 000	750	5	12
100	4	145 to 4700	1200	10	20
125	_	220 to 7500	1850	15	30

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 to 600 (6 to 24")

Nominal	diameter	Recommended flow		Factory settings	
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m³/h]	[m³/h]	[m³]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]
150	6	20 to 600	150	0.03	2.5
200	8	35 to 1100	300	0.05	5
250	10	55 to 1700	500	0.05	7.5
300	12	80 to 2 400	750	0.1	10
350	14	110 to 3300	1000	0.1	15
400	16	140 to 4200	1200	0.15	20
450	18	180 to 5400	1500	0.25	25
500	20	220 to 6600	2 000	0.25	30
600	24	310 to 9600	2 500	0.3	40

Flow characteristic values in US units: ½ - 24" (DN 15 - 600)

Nominal diameter Recommended flow			Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/min]
1/2	15	1.0 to 27	6	0.1	0.15
1	25	2.5 to 80	18	0.2	0.25
1 ½	40	7 to 190	50	0.5	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	75	0.5	1.25
3	80	24 to 800	200	2	2.5
4	100	40 to 1250	300	2	4
6	150	90 to 2 650	600	5	12
8	200	155 to 4850	1200	10	15
10	250	250 to 7 500	1500	15	30
12	300	350 to 10600	2400	25	45
14	350	500 to 15 000	3600	30	60

Nominal	inal diameter Recommended Factory settings				
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/min]
16	400	600 to 19000	4800	50	60
18	450	800 to 24 000	6000	50	90
20	500	1000 to 30000	7500	75	120
24	600	1400 to 44000	10500	100	180

#### Recommended measuring range



Flow limit → 🖺 206

Operable flow range

Over 1000:1

Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring

- Medium temperature to increase the accuracy of the electrical conductivity (e.q. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the mass flow
- Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🗎 191

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 194$ .

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via PROFINET.

#### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

## Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC −3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): R <sub>i</sub> >3 kΩ
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

## 16.4 Output

## Output signal

#### **PROFINET**

Standards	In accordance with IEEE 802.3	
-----------	-------------------------------	--

## Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  0 to 20 mA  (only with signal mode active)  Fixed current value
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	$0$ to $700\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>

## Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: Active Passive Passive NAMUR  Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Adjustable

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	
Enaguangy output	- Corrected volume now	
Frequency output	Page 27 25 2 4 4 4 1	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to $10000Hz$ (f $_{max}$ = $12500Hz$ )	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s	
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1	
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul>	
Switch output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive	
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s	
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited	
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit value: <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	

## Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit value: <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

#### Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### **PROFINET**

Device diagnostics	According to "Application Layer protocol for decentralized periphery", Version 2.3
--------------------	--

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:  4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43  4 to 20 mA in accordance with US  Min. value: 3.59 mA  Max. value: 22.5 mA  Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA  Actual value
	■ Last valid value

#### 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

198

#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

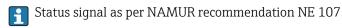
Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Actual value  No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Actual value  O Hz  Defined value (f max 2 to 12 500 Hz)
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from:  Current status  Open Closed

#### Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Current status
	■ Open
	■ Closed

## Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



## Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFINET
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### Web browser

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures	ormation on cause and remedial measures	Plain text display
--	---	--------------------

## Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:
	Supply voltage active
	Data transmission active
	Device alarm/error has occurred
	PROFINET network available
	PROFINET connection established
	PROFINET blinking feature
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 🖺 146

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

## Protocol-specific data

Protocol	Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.3
Communication type	100 MBit/s
Conformity class	Conformance Class B
Netload Class	Netload Class II
Baud rates	Automatic 100 Mbit/s with full-duplex detection
Cycle times	From 8 ms
Polarity	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs
Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Yes
System redundancy support	System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP)
Device profile	Application interface identifier 0xF600 Generic device
Manufacturer ID	0x11
Device type ID	0x843C
Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under:  ■ www.endress.com  On the product page for the device: Documents/Software → Device drivers  ■ www.profibus.org
Supported connections	<ul> <li>2 x AR (IO Controller AR)</li> <li>1 x AR (IO-Supervisor Device AR connection allowed)</li> <li>1 x Input CR (Communication Relation)</li> <li>1 x Output CR (Communication Relation)</li> <li>1 x Alarm CR (Communication Relation)</li> </ul>
Configuration options for measuring device	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part)</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare, DeviceCare)</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device</li> </ul>
Configuration of the device name	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part)</li> <li>DCP protocol</li> <li>Process Device Manager (PDM)</li> <li>Integrated Web server</li> </ul>

Supported functions	<ul> <li>Identification &amp; Maintenance         Simple device identification via:         <ul> <li>Control system</li> <li>Nameplate</li> </ul> </li> <li>Measured value status         <ul> <li>The process variables are communicated with a measured value status</li> </ul> </li> <li>Blinking feature via the onsite display for simple device identification and assignment</li> <li>Device operation via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM)</li> </ul>
System integration	Information on system integration → ■ 80 .  Cyclic data transmission  Overview and description of the modules  Status coding  Startup configuration  Factory setting

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment  $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle}$  36

Device plugs available  $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle}$  36

Pin assignment, device plug  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 36$ 

#### Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option <b>D</b>	DC24 V	±20%	-
Option <b>E</b>	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
Option I	DC24 V	±20%	-
Option I	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz

Power consumption Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
-------------------	---

Current consumption Transmitter

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure 
• Totalizers stop at the last value measured.

- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memoryor in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Electrical connection  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 37$ 

Potential equalization  $\rightarrow \triangleq 43$ 

terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 $\text{mm}^2$ (24 to 12 AWG).
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry:</li> <li>NPT ½"</li> <li>G ½"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul>
Cable specification	→ 🖺 33

#### 16.6 Performance characteristics

# Reference operating conditions

- Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456
- Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025

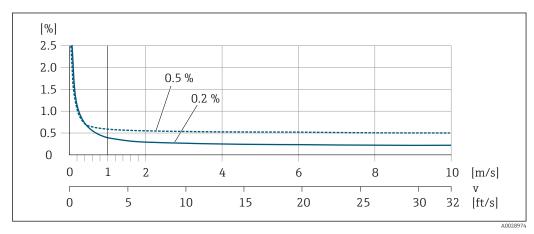
#### Maximum measured error

#### Error limits under reference operating conditions

o.r. = of reading

#### Volume flow

- $\bullet$  ±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)
- Optional:  $\pm 0.2$  % o.r.  $\pm 2$  mm/s (0.08 in/s)
- Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.



■ 34 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

#### **Electrical conductivity**

Max. measured error not specified.

#### Repeatability

o.r. = of reading

#### Volume flow

Max.  $\pm 0.1$  % o.r.  $\pm 0.5$  mm/s (0.02 in/s)

### **Electrical conductivity**

Max. ±5 % o.r.

# Influence of ambient temperature

#### **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
1 -	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

### 16.7 Installation

Chapter "Mounting requirements" → 🖺 21

#### 16.8 Environment

# Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 23

#### Temperature tables



Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

#### Storage temperature

- Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device.

#### Degree of protection

#### Measuring device

- As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure
- When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure

#### External WLAN antenna

IP67

#### Vibration- and shockresistance

#### Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2000 Hz, 1 g peak

#### Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

#### Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

6 ms 30 g

#### Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31

Mechanical load

- Protect the transmitter housing against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact.
- Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)

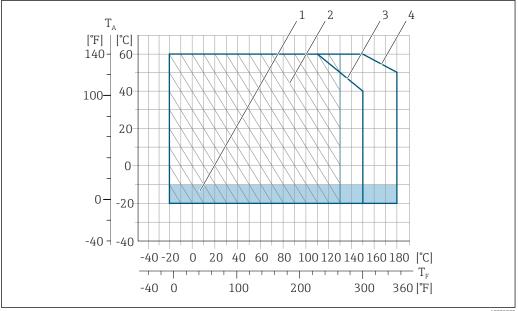


Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

#### 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

- -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F) for PFA, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8")
- $-20 \text{ to } +180 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (-4 \text{ to } +356 \,^{\circ}\text{F}) \, \text{for PFA high-temperature, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8")}$
- $-40 \text{ to } +130 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (-40 \text{ to } +266 \,^{\circ}\text{F}) \text{ for PTFE, DN } 15 \text{ to } 600 \, (\frac{1}{2} \text{ to } 24^{\circ})$

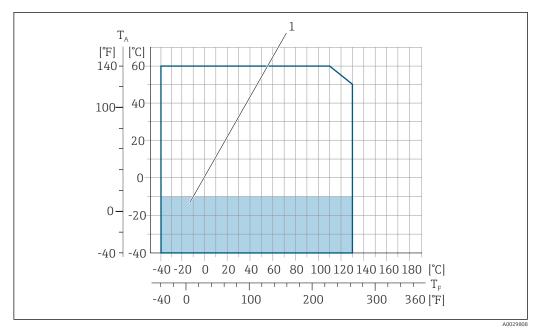


A003580

■ 35 PFA

- $T_A$  Ambient temperature range
- *T<sub>F</sub>* Fluid temperature
- Colored area: the ambient temperature range -10 to -20 °C (+14 to -4 °F) applies to stainless flanges only
- 2 Hatched area: harsh environment only for fluid temperature range -20 to +130 °C (-4 to +266 °F)
- 3  $-20 \text{ to } +150 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \text{ } (-4 \text{ to } +302 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}) \text{ for PFA, DN 25 to 200 } (1 \text{ to 8"})$
- 4  $-20 \text{ to } +180 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (-4 \text{ to } +356 \,^{\circ}\text{F}) \, \text{for PFA high-temperature, DN 25 to 200 (1 to 8")}$

204



■ 36 PTFE

- $T_A$  Ambient temperature range
- T<sub>F</sub> Fluid temperature
- Colored area: the ambient temperature range of -10 to -40 °C (+14 to -40 °F) applies to stainless flanges only

#### Conductivity

 $\geq$  5 µS/cm for liquids in general.

Pressure-temperature ratings



An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document

Pressure tightness

Liner: PFA

Nominal	diameter	Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temp		
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 to +180 °C (+212 to +356 °F)
25	1	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
32	_	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
40	1 ½	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
50	2	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
65	_	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
80	3	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
100	4	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
125	-	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
150	6	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
200	8	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)

Liner: PTFE

Nominal	diameter	Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures:				
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 °C (+212 °F)	+130 °C (+266 °F)	
15	1/2	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	100 (1.45)	
25	1	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	100 (1.45)	
32	-	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	100 (1.45)	
40	1 ½	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	100 (1.45)	
50	2	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	100 (1.45)	
65	-	0 (0)	_	40 (0.58)	130 (1.89)	
80	3	0 (0)	_	40 (0.58)	130 (1.89)	
100	4	0 (0)	_	135 (1.96)	170 (2.47)	
125	-	135 (1.96)	-	240 (3.48)	385 (5.58)	
150	6	135 (1.96)	_	240 (3.48)	385 (5.58)	
200	8	200 (2.90)	_	290 (4.21)	410 (5.95)	
250	10	330 (4.79)	_	400 (5.80)	530 (7.69)	
300	12	400 (5.80)	-	500 (7.25)	630 (9.14)	
350	14	470 (6.82)	_	600 (8.70)	730 (10.6)	
400	16	540 (7.83)	-	670 (9.72)	800 (11.6)	
450	18					
500	20	No negative pressure permitted!				
600	24					

#### Flow limit

The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the fluid:

- v < 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for abrasive fluids (e.g. potter's clay, lime milk, ore slurry)
- v > 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for fluids producing buildup (e.g. wastewater sludge)
- A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter.
- For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section

#### Pressure loss

- No pressure loss occurs if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.
- Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545
   → 
   △ 25

System pressure

→ 🗎 24

Vibrations

→ 🖺 2.4

## 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with flanges of the standard pressure rating.

The weight may be lower than indicated depending on the pressure rating and design. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

Transmitter version for the hazardous area

(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)

#### Weight in SI units

Nominal d	liameter	EN (DIN), AS 1)		ASME		JIS	
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating	[kg]	Pressure rating	[kg]	Pressure rating	[kg]
15	1/2	PN 40	7.2	Class 150	7.2	10K	4.5
25	1	PN 40	8.0	Class 150	8.0	10K	5.3
32	-	PN 40	8.7	Class 150	-	10K	5.3
40	1 ½	PN 40	10.1	Class 150	10.1	10K	6.3
50	2	PN 40	11.3	Class 150	11.3	10K	7.3
65	-	PN 16	12.7	Class 150	-	10K	9.1
80	3	PN 16	14.7	Class 150	14.7	10K	10.5
100	4	PN 16	16.7	Class 150	16.7	10K	12.7
125	-	PN 16	22.2	Class 150	-	10K	19
150	6	PN 16	26.2	Class 150	26.2	10K	22.5
200	8	PN 10	45.7	Class 150	45.7	10K	39.9
250	10	PN 10	65.7	Class 150	75.7	10K	67.4
300	12	PN 10	70.7	Class 150	111	10K	70.3
350	14	PN 10	105.7	Class 150	176	10K	79
400	16	PN 10	120.7	Class 150	206	10K	100
450	18	PN 10	161.7	Class 150	256	10K	128
500	20	PN 10	156.7	Class 150	286	10K	142
600	24	PN 10	208.7	Class 150	406	10K	188

<sup>1)</sup> For flanges to AS, only DN 25 and 50 are available.

#### Weight in US units

Nominal diameter		ASME		
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating	[lbs]	
15	1/2	Class 150	15.9	
25	1	Class 150	17.6	
40	1 ½	Class 150	22.3	
50	2	Class 150	24.9	
80	3	Class 150	32.4	
100	4	Class 150	36.8	
150	6	Class 150	57.7	
200	8	Class 150	101	
250	10	Class 150	167	

Nominal diameter		ASME		
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating	[lbs]	
300	12	Class 150	244	
350	14	Class 150	387	
400	16	Class 150	454	
450	18	Class 150	564	
500	20	Class 150	630	
600	24	Class 150	895	

# Measuring tube specification

Nom diam			Pressure rating					Process connection internal diameter			
		EN (DIN)	ASME	AS 2129	AS 4087	JIS	PI	FA.	PT	FE	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	[bar]	[bar]	[bar]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
15	1/2	PN 40	Class 150	-	-	20K	-	-	15	0.59	
25	1	PN 40	Class 150	Table E	_	20K	23	0.91	26	1.02	
32	-	PN 40	-	-	_	20K	32	1.26	35	1.38	
40	1 ½	PN 40	Class 150	-	_	20K	36	1.42	41	1.61	
50	2	PN 40	Class 150	Table E	PN 16	10K	48	1.89	52	2.05	
65	-	PN 16	-	-	_	10K	63	2.48	67	2.64	
80	3	PN 16	Class 150	-	_	10K	75	2.95	80	3.15	
100	4	PN 16	Class 150	-	_	10K	101	3.98	104	4.09	
125	-	PN 16	-	-	_	10K	126	4.96	129	5.08	
150	6	PN 16	Class 150	-	_	10K	154	6.06	156	6.14	
200	8	PN 10	Class 150	-	_	10K	201	7.91	202	7.95	
250	10	PN 10	Class 150	-	-	10K	-	-	256	10.1	
300	12	PN 10	Class 150	-	_	10K	-	-	306	12.0	
350	14	PN 10	Class 150	-	_	10K	-	-	337	13.3	
400	16	PN 10	Class 150	-	_	10K	-	-	387	15.2	
450	18	PN 10	Class 150	-	-	10K	-	-	432	17.0	
500	20	PN 10	Class 150	-	-	10K	-	-	487	19.2	
600	24	PN 10	Class 150	-	-	10K	-	-	593	23.3	

#### Materials

## Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass

## Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Coupling M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
Coupling W20 ^ 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

#### Sensor housing

- DN 15 to 300 (½ to 12"): coated aluminum AlSi10Mg
- DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24"): carbon steel with protective varnish

#### Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4301/304/1.4306/304L

For flanges made of carbon with Al/Zn protective coating (DN 15 to 300 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to 12")) or protective varnish (DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24"))

#### Liner

- PFA
- PTFE

#### **Process connections**

EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)

Stainless steel, 1.4571; carbon steel, E250C 1)/S235JRG2/P245GH

**ASME B16 5** 

Stainless steel, F316L; carbon steel, A105 1)

**JIS B2220** 

Stainless steel, F316L 1); carbon steel, A105/A350 LF2

AS 2129 Table E

- DN 25 (1"): carbon steel, A105/S235JRG2
- DN 40 (1 ½"): carbon steel, A105/S275JR

AS 4087 PN 16

Carbon steel, A105/S275JR

#### **Electrodes**

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); platinum; tantalum; titanium

#### Seals

As per DIN EN 1514-1, form IBC

#### Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

<sup>1)</sup> DN 15 to 300 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  to 12") with Al/Zn protective varnish; DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24") with protective varnish

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Ground disks

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); tantalum; titanium

#### Fitted electrodes

Measuring electrodes, reference electrodes and electrodes for empty pipe detection:

- Standard: stainless steel, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); tantalum, titanium
- Optional: only platinum measuring electrodes

#### Process connections

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
- ASME B16.5
- JIS B2220
- AS 2129 Table E
- AS 4087 PN 16
- For information on the different materials used in the process connections ightarrow 🖺 209

#### Surface roughness

Stainless steel electrodes, 1.4435 (F316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); platinum; tantalum; titanium:

 $\leq 0.3$  to 0.5 µm (11.8 to 19.7 µin)

(All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)

Liner with PFA:

 $\leq 0.4 \, \mu \text{m} \, (15.7 \, \mu \text{in})$ 

(All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)

#### 16.11 Human interface

#### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

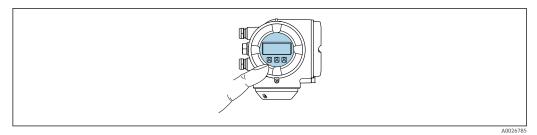
#### Local operation

#### Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

210



**■** 37 Operation with touch control

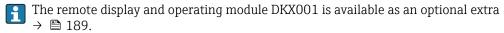
#### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

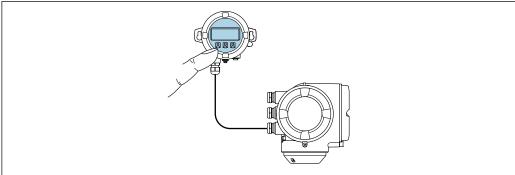
#### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ±,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001



- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



₹ 38 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

#### Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module  $\rightarrow \triangleq 210$ .

#### Material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🖺 34

**Dimensions** 



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  72

Service interface

→ 🖺 73

#### Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 190
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 190

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → www.honeywellprocess.com
  - FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads

#### Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration



Web server special documentation  $\rightarrow \triangleq 218$ 

# HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: GSDML for PROFINET</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li> <li>Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### **Automatic**

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
   Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
   HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
   Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transfer

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

#### **Event list**

#### **Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.q. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g.
   FieldCare. DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

## CE mark The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark. Ex approval The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate. Pharmaceutical FDA compatibility ■ USP Class VI ■ TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability **PROFINET** interface Certification PROFINET The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: Certified according to: Test specification for PROFINET devices ■ PROFINET Security Level 2 - Netload Class • The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability) • The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy. Radio approval The measuring device has radio approval. For detailed information regarding radio approval, see Special Documentation Pressure Equipment • With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Directive Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. • Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. Measuring instrument The measuring device is qualified to OIML R117 and has an OIML Certificate of approval Conformity (optional). Additional certification **PWIS-free** PWIS = paint-wetting impairment substances Order code for "Service":

■ Option **HC**: PWIS-free (version A)

- Option **HD**: PWIS-free (version B)
- Option **nb**. P wis-free (version b
- Option HE: PWIS-free (version C)

For more information on PWIS-free certification, see "Test specification" document TS01028D

# Other standards and quidelines

■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ IEC/EN 61326

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Diag	gnos	tics	tun	ctions
------	------	------	-----	--------

Package	Description
Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>

Heartbeat Technology	Package
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring

## Heartbeat Verification

Description

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- $\, \bullet \,$  Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

#### **Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.

#### Cleaning

Package	Description
Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)	The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite (Fe $_3$ O $_4$ ) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to AVOID build up of highly conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).

#### 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order → 🗎 189

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- W@M Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

#### Standard documentation

#### **Brief Operating Instructions**

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag P	KA01290D

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01340D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag P 300	TI01224D

## Description of device parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag 300	GP01112D

Device-dependent additional documentation

#### **Safety instructions**

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01414D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01514D
cCSAus XP	XA01515D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01516D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01517D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01518D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01519D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01520D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01521D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01775D

## Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

## **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D

Contents	Documentation code
Heartbeat Technology	SD01986D
Web server	SD01977D

## **Installation Instructions**

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via W@M Device Viewer → 187</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 189</li> </ul>

## Index

A	Designated use
About this document 6	Device components
Access authorization to parameters	Device description files
Read access	Device documentation
Write access	Supplementary documentation 8
Access code	Device locking, status
Incorrect input	Device master file
Adapters	GSD
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	Device name
Additional certification	Sensor
Ambient temperature	Transmitter
Influence	Device repair
Ambient temperature range 23	Device revision
Application	Device type ID
Applicator	DeviceCare
Approvals	Device description file
	Diagnostic behavior
C	Explanation
Cable entries	Symbols
Technical data	Diagnostic information
Cable entry	Design, description 149, 152
Degree of protection	DeviceCare
CE mark	FieldCare
Certificates	Light emitting diodes
Certification PROFINET	Local display
cGMP	Overview
Checklist	Remedial measures
Post-connection check 51	Web browser
Post-installation check	Diagnostic list
Cleaning	Diagnostic message
Exterior cleaning	Diagnostics
Interior cleaning	Symbols
Commissioning	DIP switches
Advanced settings	see Write protection switch
Configuring the measuring device 90	Direct access
Conductivity	Direct access code
Connecting cable	Disabling write protection
Connecting the measuring device	Display
Connecting the signal cables	see Onsite display
Connecting the supply voltage cables	Display and operating module DKX001 211
Connection	Display area
see Electrical connection	For operational display
Connection examples, potential equalization 43, 44	In the navigation view 57
Connection preparations	Display values
Connection tools	For locking status
Context menu	Disposal
Calling up 60	Document
Closing	Function 6
Explanation 60	Symbols 6
Current consumption	Document function 6
Cyclic data transmission 80	Down pipe
D	E
Declaration of Conformity	ECC
Define access code	Editing view
Degree of protection 51, 203	Input screen

220

Using operating elements	Heavy sensors
Electrical connection	Help text
Degree of protection	Calling up
Measuring device	Closing
Operating tools	Explanation
Via PROFINET network	HistoROM
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	ī
Via WLAN interface	<del>-</del>
RSLogix 5000	Identifying the measuring device
Web server	Incoming acceptance
WLAN interface	Influence
Electromagnetic compatibility 204	Ambient temperature
Electronics module	Inlet runs
Enabling write protection	Input
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 65	Inspection
Endress+Hauser services	Installation
Maintenance	Received goods
Repair	Inspection check
Environment	Connection
Ambient temperature range 23	Installation
Mechanical load	Installation conditions
Storage temperature	Adapters
Vibration- and shock-resistance 203	Down pipe
Error messages	Heavy sensors
see Diagnostic messages	Inlet and outlet runs
Event list	Installation dimensions 23
Event logbook	Mounting location 21
Ex approval	Orientation
Extended order code	Partially filled pipe
Sensor	System pressure
Transmitter	Thermal insulation 24
Exterior cleaning	Vibrations
	Installation dimensions
F	Interior cleaning
FDA	
Field of application	L
Residual risks	Languages, operation options 210
FieldCare	Line recorder
Device description file	Local display
Establishing a connection	Navigation view
Function	see Diagnostic message
User interface	see In alarm condition
Filtering the event logbook	see Operational display
Firmware	Low flow cut off
Release date	
Version	M
Firmware history	Main electronics module
Fitted electrodes	Maintenance tasks
Flow direction	Replacing seals
Flow limit	Managing the device configuration 124
Function check	Manufacturer ID
Functions	Manufacturing date
see Parameter	Materials
	Maximum measured error
G	Measured values
Galvanic isolation	Calculated
	Measured
H	see Process variables
Hardware write protection	Measuring and test equipment
<u> </u>	J 1 1

Measuring device	Operation
Configuration	Operation options
Conversion	Operational display
Disposal	Operational safety
Integrating via communication protocol 78	Order code
Mounting the sensor	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Mounting the ground cable/ground disks 27	Outlet runs
Mounting the seals 27	Output
Screw tightening torques 27	Output signal
Screw tightening torques, maximum 27	
Screw tightening torques, nominal 30	P
Preparing for electrical connection	Packaging disposal 20
Preparing for mounting	Parameter
Removing	Changing 63
Repairs	Entering values or text 63
Structure	Parameter settings
Switch-on	Administration (Submenu)
Measuring instrument approval	Advanced setup (Submenu) 115
Measuring principle	Communication (Submenu) 93
Measuring range	Configuration backup (Submenu) 124
Measuring system	Current input
Measuring tube specification	Current input (Wizard)
Mechanical load	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 136
Medium temperature range	Current output
Menu	Current output (Wizard)
Diagnostics	Data logging (Submenu) 140
Setup	Define access code (Wizard) 126
Menus	Device information (Submenu)
For measuring device configuration 90	Diagnostics (Menu)
For specific settings	Display (Submenu)
Mounting dimensions	Display (Wizard)
see Installation dimensions	Electrode cleaning circuit (Submenu)
Mounting location	Empty pipe detection (Wizard)
Mounting preparations	I/O configuration
Mounting tools	I/O configuration (Submenu)
wiounting tools	Low flow cut off (Wizard)
N	Process variables (Submenu)
Nameplate	Pulse/frequency/switch output 100
Sensor	Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 100,
Transmitter	101, 104
Navigation path (navigation view)	Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 137
Navigation view	Relay output
In the submenu	Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)
In the wizard	Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)
Numeric editor	Reset access code (Submenu)
ivalificate cultor	Select medium (Wizard)
0	Sensor adjustment (Submenu)
Onsite display	Setup (Menu)
Numeric editor	Simulation (Submenu)
Text editor	Status input
Operable flow range	Status input (Submenu)
Operating elements 60, 149	Status input 1 to n (Submenu)
Operating keys	System units (Submenu)
see Operating elements	Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)
Operating menu	Totalizer handling (Submenu)
Menus, submenus	Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)
Structure	Web server (Submenu)
Submenus and user roles	
Operating philosophy	WLAN settings (Wizard)
operating prinosoprity	Partially filled pipe

Dowforman as above staristics 202	Current input
Performance characteristics	Current input
Pharmaceutical compatibility	Current output
Post-connection check (checklist)	Device reset
Post-installation check	Device tag
Post-installation check (checklist)	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)
Potential equalization	Empty pipe detection (EPD)
Power consumption	I/O configuration
Power supply failure	Local display
Pressure Equipment Directive	Low flow cut off
Pressure loss	Managing the device configuration
Pressure tightness	Medium
Pressure-temperature ratings 205	Operating language
Process conditions	Pulse output
Conductivity	Pulse/frequency/switch output 100, 101
Flow limit	Relay output
Fluid temperature	Resetting the totalizer
Pressure loss	Sensor adjustment
Pressure tightness	Simulation
Process connections	Status input
Product safety	Switch output
Protecting parameter settings	System units
n	Totalizer
R	Totalizer reset
Radio approval	WLAN
Read access	Showing data logging
Reading measured values	Signal on alarm
Recalibration	Software release
Reference operating conditions 202	Spare part
Registered trademarks	Spare parts
Remedial measures	Special connection instructions 45
Calling up	Standards and guidelines 216
Closing	Status area
Remote operation	For operational display
Repair	In the navigation view 57
Repair of a device	Status signals
Repairs	Storage concept
Notes	Storage conditions
Repeatability	Storage temperature
Replacement	Storage temperature range 203
Device components	Structure
Replacing seals	Measuring device
Requirements for personnel 9	Operating menu
Return	Submenu
	Administration
S	Advanced setup
Safety	Communication
Screw tightening torques	Configuration backup
Maximum	Current input 1 to n
Nominal	Data logging
Sensor	Device information
Mounting	Display
Serial number	Electrode cleaning circuit
Setting the operating language 89	Event list
Settings	I/O configuration
Adapting the measuring device to the process	Input values
conditions	Measured values
Administration	Output values
Advanced display configurations 117	Overview
Communication interface 93	Process variables
	1100000 (41140100

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 137 Relay output 1 to n	Transporting the measuring device
Reset access code	General
Sensor adjustment	TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
Simulation	Turning the display module
Status input	Turning the electronics housing
Status input 1 to n	see Turning the transmitter housing
	Turning the transmitter housing
System units	Turning the transmitter housing 50
Totalizer 1 to n	U
Totalizer handling	_
Value current output 1 to n	Use of the measuring device
Web server	Borderline cases
Supplementary documentation	Incorrect use
Supply voltage	see Designated use
Surface roughness	User interface
Switch output	Current diagnostic event
Symbols	Previous diagnostic event
Controlling data entries	User roles
For communication	USP Class VI
For diagnostic behavior 55	77
For locking	V
For measured variable	Version data for the device
For measurement channel number 55	Vibration- and shock-resistance 203
For menus	Vibrations
For parameters	TAT
For status signal	W
For submenu	W@M 186, 187
For wizard	W@M Device Viewer 15, 187
In the status area of the local display 55	Weight
Input screen	Transport (notes)
Operating elements	Wizard
System design	Current input
Measuring system	Current output 97
see Measuring device design	Define access code
System integration	Display
System pressure	Empty pipe detection
System redundancy S2	Low flow cut off
system redundancy 52 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Pulse/frequency/switch output 100, 101, 104
Γ	Relay output 1 to n
Гесhnical data, overview	Select medium
remperature range	WLAN settings
Ambient temperature range for display 210	WLAN settings
Storage temperature	Workplace safety
Ferminal assignment	Write access
terminals	Write protection
Fext editor	Via access code
Fhermal insulation	Via write protection switch
Fool tip	Write protection switch
<u>=</u>	
see Help text Tools	
Electrical connection	
For mounting	
Transport	
Totalizer	
Assign process variable	
Configuration	
Fransmitter	
Turning the display module	
Turning the housing	



